

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

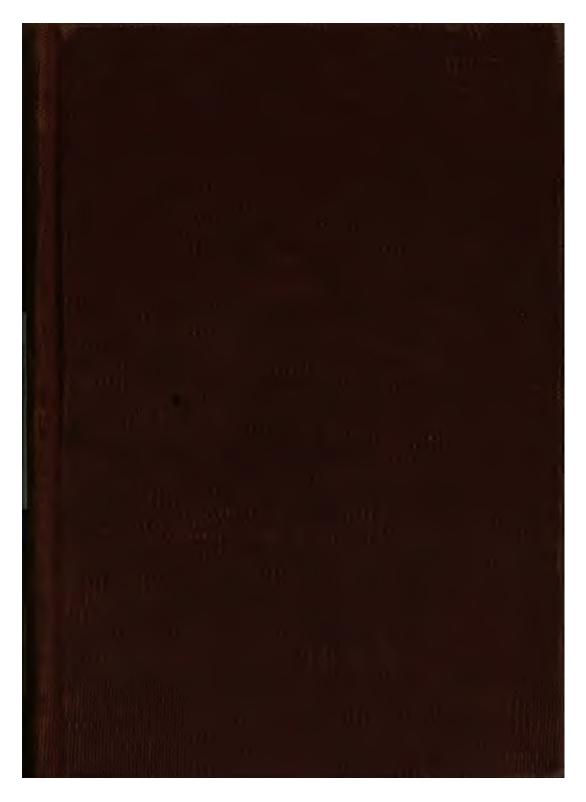
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

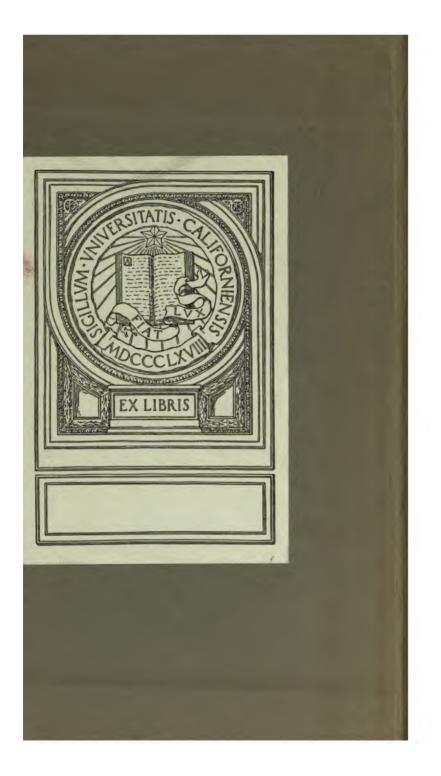
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

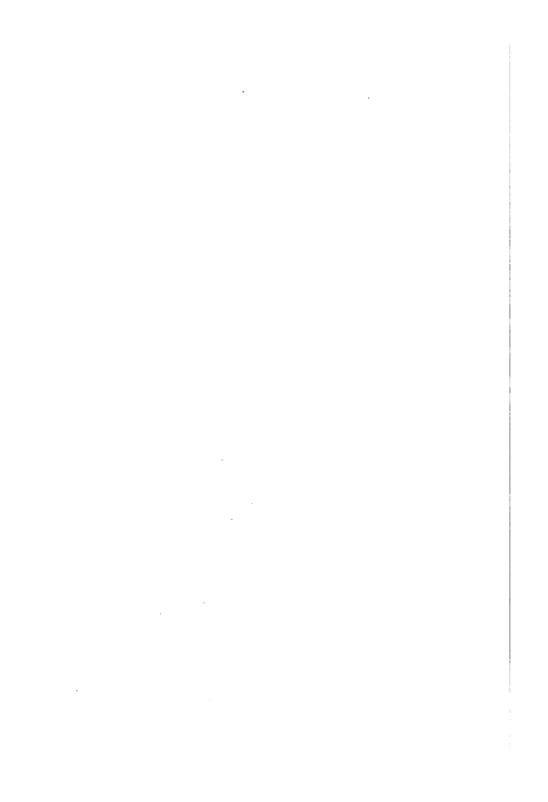
#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





.

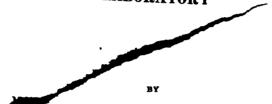


;			

st. EDW an of the Sch Pittaburgh the Scho

# CRYSTALLOGRAPHY

AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL FOR THE LABORATORY



MADSWORTH, A. M., PH. D., F. G. S.,

Fin of the School of Mines and Professor of Mining Geology in the University of Pittsburgh; Late President of the Michigan College of Mines and Dean of the School of Mines and Metallurgy in the Pennsylvania State College.



PHILADELPHIA:
JOHN JOSEPH McVEY
1909

COPYRIGHT, 1909, JOHN JOS. McVEY

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

## To the Memory of

### JOSIAH DWIGHT WHITNEY, LL. D.

STATE GEOLOGIST OF CALIFORNIA AND STURGIS-HOOPER PROFESSOR OF GEOLOGY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

LINGUIST, CHEMIST, MINERALOGIST, GEOLOGIST, AND
MINING GEOLOGIST.

ONE OF GOD'S NOBLEST WORKS,
AN HONEST MAN.

		-	
	•		
•			

#### INTRODUCTION

CRYSTALLOGRAPHY can be studied from two different view-points: one as a mathematical science with its applications both in the instrumental determination of crystal angles and in their mapping or projection; the other chiefly as an observational study with the application of some simple rules that will enable the prospector and laboratory student to determine the crystalline form with sufficient accuracy for practical purposes in the field or laboratory. It is the intention here simply to devote our time to the latter practical purpose, which is all that the average engineering or science student, who is not making a specialty of Crystallography and Mineralogy, has time to accomplish.

In the study of this subject I worked out a course of brief lectures in 1873, and used them in laboratory work at Harvard University. Subsequently, in 1876 and in later years, they were given in connection with my lectures upon Mineralogy in that institution. These lectures form the nucleus of this little work. With but little modification they were given after-

wards at Colby University, 1885-1887; and at the Michigan College of Mines (formerly the Michigan Mining School), from 1887 for a number of years, until I turned the work over to my assistant, Dr. H. B. Patton, placing my lecture notes in his hands. The principal and essential features of these lecture notes were the rules for the determination of the forms by the relation of the planes to the crystallographic axes. They were originally worked out by me in 1873, and I have never seen them in print anywhere, except when Dr. Patton in 1893 published the lecture notes he had used at the Michigan College of Mines. A second enlarged edition of his book was published by Dr. Patton in 1896, and a third in 1905. Unfortunately, Dr. Patton failed to acknowledge the source whence those rules were obtained.

It has been my intention for over thirty years to elaborate and publish my notes for the use of my students, but as my time has been fully occupied in other work, principally in development work and in executive duties, as well as in original investigation, very little time has been available in which to prepare my notes for publication. Even now, on account of the present demands upon my time, but little elaboration can be made. These notes are published now primarily for use in my own classes, containing over one hundred students in Mineralogy. It is hoped,

however, that they will be useful to other teachers, who, under similar circumstances, are required to give instruction in Crystallography, Mineralogy, and kindred sciences, as a means to an end, and not as subjects to be studied purely for themselves. Such a practical purpose comes naturally as the result of the present tendency of industrial education. It is now required that the fundamental sciences be reduced to the minimum, in order that in four years the student may receive not only his general culture and intellectual furnishing, but that he may also obtain the maximum amount of training in the practical application of the sciences to his future engineering or technical occupation.

My notes have been presented in the form of lectures in The Pennsylvania State College since 1901, and until recently I have followed the more common custom of starting with the Isometric System; but experience has led me to believe it is best to develop the work in the reverse order, beginning with the Triclinic System. While the original notes form the essential basis of this work, there will be this difference: the original notes for lecture purposes formed simply a skeleton, and any additional explanations were given orally by the instructor. In the case of this book the necessary explanatory matter has been added to a considerable extent.

Instruction in Crystallography presupposes the use of a collection of natural crystals and of crystal models, as well as personal instruction in the laboratory. In case such collections can not be had, models can be cut out of soft wood like cedar, or out of chalk. They can be made also from putty or clay and dried. Perishable ones can be cut out of potatoes or turnips or some other suitable vegetable.

The glass, paper and wooden models for sale by Dr. F. Krantz, Bonn-am-Rhein, Germany, and other German dealers, are excellent, and every laboratory should be well stocked with them. Smaller collections are for sale by the Foote Mineral Company, Philadelphia; Otto Kuntze, Iowa City, Iowa; and Ward's Natural Science Establishment, Rochester, N. Y. The larger foreign collections can be imported by the above-mentioned firms, as well as by others, for the institutions or individuals desiring them. Natural Crystals can be obtained from the above firms or from any other dealers in minerals.

The methods of instruction I have employed in Crystallography and Mineralogy were detailed in a paper read before the Society of Naturalists in 1883, and published in the *Popular Science Monthly* during the following year (pages 454-459). After a long experience with these methods it appears that the best results have been obtained by first going over care-

1190

le e

Ir

be

hey

'er

01

)1

a.

Ŋ

fully one crystal system and studying a selected set of models in that system. After the pupil has familiarized himself with the general characters and forms in that system, he has been given a large collection of unlabeled models of that system. After working them out, he has then been given an individual recitation upon these forms, his errors have been corrected, and all points of obscurity have been explained to him. The same method has then been followed with another system, and so on, until the entire six systems, including their twin forms, are understood, so far as the crystal models are concerned.

The student has then been assigned drawers containing models of every system mixed together, so that he will learn to distinguish the forms of one system from those of another. After this he has been assigned natural crystals belonging to each system for his personal study, following the same method as with the models; and then he has been handed a mixed set of natural crystals of every system. The method will naturally have to be varied in each case according to the number of crystals or models each instructor has at his disposal.

There seems to be no way of teaching the student to know the things he is studying except the laboratory or field method, as mere theory is of but little avail in the practice of the engineer or mining

geologist, when he needs to know what is the mineral he has found.

The student who wishes to carry the study of Crystallography further will find help in the excellent chapter upon this subject in Brush and Penfield's "Manual of Determinative Mineralogy and Blowpipe Analysis," John Wiley & Sons, New York, or in the following valuable works:

- Bauerman, "Systematic Mineralogy," Longmans, Green & Co., London, 1881.
- Dana, "Text Book of Mineralogy," 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1898.
- Gurney, "Crystallography," Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London. No date.
- Hilton, "Mathematical Crystallography," Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1903.
- Kraus, "Essentials of Crystallography," Ann Arbor, 1906.
- Lewis, "Treatise on Crystallography," University Press, Cambridge, England, 1899.
- Miers, "Mineralogy," Macmillan & Co., London, 1902.
- Miller, "A Tract on Crystallography," Deighton, Bell & Co., Cambridge, England, 1863.
- Milne, "Notes on Crystallography and Crystallo-physics," Trübner & Co., London, 1879.
- Moses, "The Characters of Crystals," D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, 1899.
- Moses and Parsons, "Elements of Mineralogy, Crystallography and Blowpipe Analysis," 2nd Ed., D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, 1904.

- Patton, "Lecture Notes on Crystallography," 3rd Ed., D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, 1905.
- Story-Maskelyne, "Crystallography," Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1895.
- Williams, "Elements of Crystallography," Henry Holt & Co., New York, 1890.
- Woodward, "Crystallography for Beginners," Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co., London, 1896.

In the German and the French, among the more recent works, the attention of the student may be called to the following:

Bauer, "Lehrbuch der Mineralogie," 2 A., 1904.

Bravais, "Études crystallographiques," 1866.

Brezina, "Methodik der Krystallbestimmung," 1883.

Bruhns, "Elemente der Krystallographie," 1902.

Des Cloizeaux, "Leçons de cristallographie," 1861.

Frankenheim, "Zur Krystallkunde," 1869.

Friedel, "Cours de Mineralogie," 1893.

Goldschmidt, "Krystallographische Projectionsbilder," 1887.

Goldschmidt, "Index der Krystallformen der Mineralien," 1886-1891.

Groth, "Physikalische Krystallographie," 1905.

Hecht, "Anleitung zur Krystallberechnung," 1893.

Heinrich, "Lehrbuch der Krystallberechnung," 1886.

Hochstetter and Bisching, "Leitfaden der beschreibenden Krystallographie," 1868.

Joerres, "Eine Abhandlung über Krystallographie," von W. H. Miller, 1864.

Karsten, "Lehrbuch der Krystallographie," 1861.

Klein, "Einleitung in die Krystallberechnung," 1876.

Klockmann, "Lehrbuch der Mineralogie," 4 A., 1907.

Knop, "System der Anorganographie," 1876.

Kobell, "Zur Berechnung der Krystallformen," 1867.

Kopp, "Einleitung in die Krystallographie, mit einem Atlas," 1862.

Krej ci, "Elemente der mathematischen Krystallographie," 1887.

Lang, "Lehrbuch der Krystallographie," 1866.

Lapparent, "Cours de Mineralogie," 3rd Ed., 1899.

Liebisch, "Geometrische Krystallographie," 1881.

Liebisch, "Physikalische Krystallographie," 1891.

Liebisch, "Grundriss der physikalischen Krystallographie," 1896.

Linck, "Grundriss der Krystallographie," 1896.

Lion, "Traité élémentaire cristallographie géométrique," 1891.

Mallard, "Traité der cristallographie," 1879.

Martius-Matzdorff, "Die Elemente der Krystallographie," 1871.

Naumann-Zirkel, "Elemente der Mineralogie," 14 A., 1901.

Nies, "Allgemeine Krystallbeschreibung," 1895.

Quenstedt, "Grundriss der bestimmenden und rechnenden Krystallographie," 1873.

Renard et Stoeber, "Notions de Mineralogie, 1900.

- Rose-Sadebeck, "Elemente der Krystallographie," Band I., 1873.
- Sadebeck, "Angewandte Krystallographie," 1876.

۲.

- Schoenflies, "Krystallsysteme und Krystallstructur," 1891.
- Schrauf, "Lehrbuch der Krystallographie," 1866.
- Sohncke, "Entwicklung einer Theorie der Krystallstructur," 1879.
- Sommerfeldt, "Geometrische Kristallographie," 1906.
- Sommerfeldt, "Physikalische Kristallographie," 1907.
- Soret, "Eléments de crystallographie physique," 1893.
- Tschermak, "Lehrbuch der Mineralogie," 6 A., 1905.
- Twrdy, "Methodischer Lehrgang der Kristallographie," 1900.
- Viola, "Grundzuege der Kristallographie," 1904.
- Websky, "Anwendung der Linearprojection zur Berechnung der Krystalle," 1886.
- Werner, "Leitfaden zum Studium der Krystallographie," 1867.
- Wülfing, "Tabellarische Uebersicht der einfachen Formen 32 krystallographischen Symmetriegruppen," 1895.
- Wyrouboff, "Manuel pratique de cristallographie," 1888.

To many of the older works, especially those of Miller and Naumann, every student of Crystallography needs to refer, as well as to the writings of James D. Dana. The author has been indebted greatly not only to them, but also to very many of the works cited above, and to the lectures and writings of Cooke.

Obviously the training in Crystallography, as in every other subject, should not proceed by making the principles obscure, but rather by having them clearly and easily understood. The student should obtain his knowledge of the subject and his mental discipline by applying these principles in actual practice. In the practical application he should be thoroughly questioned to see that he has not only mastered the principles but can readily and understandingly apply them in the laboratory and field.

The text in "Language Studies" and the examples in Mathematics furnish laboratory practice for students in those subjects, but in "Nature Studies" the objects must be supplied and worked over in the laboratory or field; otherwise the pupil better be employed in learning one of Webster's orations, instead of memorizing words that he knows nothing about. Recitation in "Science Study" without laboratory or field training amounts to mere declamation, whether the teaching is given in the primary school or in the college or university.

To repeat: the study of Crystallography with models and natural crystals can be made pleasant and interesting, but without them the study is in the nature of a farce—unless pursued purely as a branch of Mathematics. Similar methods to those mentioned for Crystallography I have employed with excellent re-

sults in Mineralogy and Petrography; and by my direction they were used with similar satisfactory results in the study of Zoölogy and Paleontology, taught by my assistant, now Professor, A. E. Seaman, at the Michigan College of Mines. These principles seem capable of a much more extended use in scientific, technical, and practical education. It is my expectation to publish similar lecture notes on Mineralogy and Petrography.

In a subject so thoroughly worked over as Crystallography has been, nothing original can be expected in so elementary a text as this, except possibly in its effort to lessen the student's labor and thus save him time. If it can enable engineering and scientific students to grasp readily as much of the principles of Crystallography as they need for their subsequent Mineralogical work, its purpose will have been accomplished. The first nine chapters are intended to be used for laboratory work and for recitation, and the last three for reference and illustration.

In trying to make matters clear to a student one is apt to forget that the pupil has not the same familiarity with the various steps in the process as has the writer. This book is an attempt to smooth the way for the pupil as far as practicable.

The author will be very glad to receive the suggestions of other teachers of this subject, and will be sincerely grateful to anyone who will point out to him such parts of his book as are not entirely clear or accurate.

M. EDWARD WADSWORTH.

THE PENNSYLVANIA STATE COLLEGE, State College, Pa., August 12, 1909.

																			PAGE
Intro	DUCTION			•			•		•		•		•			•		▼	-xvi
Oı	rigin of thes	e Note	8.			•	•									•		•	–vii
R	ales for Dete	erminir	ıg F	or:	ms													•	i
N	eed of Labor	ratory (	Coll	ect	ion	8.			•									▼.	iii
M	ethods of In	struction	on											V	iii,	, i	ĸ,	xiv	, xv
Li	iterature																	X-	-xiii
A	pplication o	f Princ	iple	æ.														XV,	, xv
			-																
			(	CH	AI	<b>T</b>	ER	: ]	[										
Preli	MINARIES																		1-8
N	atural Worl	d					. ,		٠.										1
	Mineral l	Kingdo	m o	r I	<b>Tin</b>	er	alo	gy											1
																			_
	Vegetable Animal E	Cingdor	n oi	·Z	oöl	ogy	,	}1	Bio	log	3 <b>y</b>	•	•	•	٠	٠	•	•	1
Miner	alogy	-																	1, 2
	ineral Chem																		2
	ptical Miner																		2
	rystallograpi																		2
	als and Crys	•																	3-6
	istortion of ]															•	•		3
	niformity of																_		3
	ocating Poir																		3-6
	xes																		6
	omenclature																		6
_	ctants .			•	•			•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•		7
· ·			•	•	•	•	-	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	(1)	•

				PAGI
Crystallographic Systems	•	•	•	. 7, 8
Triclinic				
Monoclinic	•	•	•	. 7
Orthorhombic	•	•		. 7
Tetragonal	•			. 7
Isometric		•	•	. 7
Hexagonal	•		•	. 8
CHAPTER II				
THE TRICLINIC SYSTEM				. 9–39
Its Axes and Angles				
Nomenclature				
Relation of Planes to the Axes				
Vertical Axis				
Lateral Axes				
Brachy-Axis				
Macro-Axis				. 10
Pinacoids				. 11
Vertical Pinacoids or Basal Pinacoids				. 11
Brachy-Pinacoids				. 11, 12
Macro-Pinacoids				. 12
Domes and Prisms				. 12
Brachy-Domes				. 12
Macro-Domes				. 12
Vertical Domes or Prisms		•		. 12
Pyramids or Octahedrons	•	•		. 12, 13
Axial Models				. 13
Similar Axes, Planes, Edges, and Angles			•	. 13, 14
Symmetry	•	•		. 14–19
Illustration of the Term		•		. 14–17
Plane of Symmetry				
Axes of Symmetry				18, 19
Binary Symmetry				. 18
(9)				

PAG	E
Trigonal Symmetry	9
Tetragonal Symmetry	8
Hexagonal Symmetry	B
Centre of Symmetry	9
Distinguishing Characteristics of the Triclinic Crystals 19-2	1
Distinction from other Systems	1
Obliquity of Planes and Edges 20, 2	1
Wedge-shaped Forms	1
Position of Axes	1
Rules for naming Triclinic Planes	2
Pinacoids	1
Domes and Prisms	2
Pyramids or Octahedrons	2
Forms	8
Holohedral Forms	3
Hemihedral Forms	5
Tetartohedral Forms	5
Simple and Compound Crystals	8
Dominant Forms	в
Subordinate Forms	6
Modification	8
Replacement	8
Truncation	7
Bevelment	8
Reading Crystallographic Drawings 28-3	4
Notation of Weiss	2
" Naumann	3
" J. D. Dana	3
" " Miller	4
" Levy	9
Axial Notation	4
Parameters	3
Indices	4

PAG
Positive and Negative Symbols
Comparative Table of Triclinic Notations
Table I
Hemihedral and Tetartohedral Notations
Directions for Studying Triclinic Crystals
CHAPTER III
Monoclinic System
Its Axes and Angles
Symmetry
Plane of Symmetry
Axis of Binary Symmetry
Centre of Symmetry
Nomenclature
Axes
Vertical Axis 4
Lateral Axes
Ortho-Axis
Clino-Axis
Pinacoids
Vertical Pinacoids or Basal Pinacoids 42
Clino-Pinacoids
Ortho-Pinacoids
Domes and Prisms
Clino-Domes
Ortho-Domes
Vertical Domes or Prisms
Pyramids or Octahedrons 45
Relation of Planes to Axes
Distinguishing Characteristics of the Monoclinic Crystals 44
Rules for naming Monoclinic Planes
Pinacoids
(4)

PAGE
Domes and Prisms
Pyramids or Octahedrons
Forms
Holohedral Forms
Hemihedral Forms
Hemimorphic Forms
Clinohedral or Pseudo-hemimorphic Forms
Compound Forms
Reading Drawings of Monoclinic Crystals
Comparative Table of Monoclinic Notations 48
Table II
Directions for studying Monoclinic Crystals 49
CHAPTER IV
Obthorhombic System
Its Axes and Angles
Nomenclature
Axes
Vertical Axis
Lateral Axes
Brachy-Axis
Macro-Axis
Pinacoids
Vertical Pinacoids or Basal Pinacoids 50
Brachy-Pinacoids 50
Macro-Pinacoids 50
Domes and Prisms
Brachy-Domes
Macro-Domes
Vertical Domes or Prisms
Pyramids or Octahedrons
Relation of Planes to Axes
Symmetry

Distinguishing Characteristics of the O	rtho	rhoi	nb	ic (	Cr	yst	al	s. 53
Rules for Naming Orthorhombic Plane	es .							
Pinacoids								
Domes and Prisms								
Pyramids or Octahedrons							٤.	
Forms					٠.			. 54
Holohedral Forms								. 54,
Symmetry								
Hemihedral Forms								. 55
Sphenoids								. <b>5</b> 5,
Symmetry								
Hemimorphic Forms								
Symmetry								
Compound Forms								
Holohedral Forms								
Hemihedral Forms								
Hemimorphic Forms								
Reading Drawings of Orthorhombic Co	rysta	ls .						. 57
Comparative Table of Orthorhombic N	otat	ions						
Table III								
Directions for Studying Orthorhombic	Cry	tals						
CHAPTER V	,							
PRAGONAL SYSTEM								. 60
Its Axes and Angles								
nenclature								. 60-
Axes								
Vertical Axis								
Lateral Axes								
Pinacoids								•
Vertical or Basal Pinacoids					•			
Prisms								
Primary Prisms or Prisms of the	First	Or	deı					
(6)								

	PAGE
Secondary Prisms or Prisms of the Second Order	61
Ditetragonal or Dioctahedral Prisms	61
Pyramids or Octahedrons	61.62
Primary Pyramids or Pyramids of the First Order	61
Secondary Pyramids or Pyramids of the Second Order.	61, 62
Ditetragonal Pyramids or Dioctahedrons or Zirconoids.	62
Relation of Planes to Axes	62
Distinguishing Characteristics of Tetragonal Crystals	62
Rules for Naming Tetragonal Planes	62, 63
Pinacoids	62, 63
Domes and Prisms	63
Pyramids or Octahedrons	68
Forms	63-69
Holohedral Forms	63-65
Symmetry	64
Relations and Numbers of Prisms and Pyramids	65
Hemihedral Forms	65-69
Sphenoidal Group	65-67
Sphenoids	65-67
Tetragonal Scalenohedrons	66,67
Symmetry	67
Pyramidal Group	67-69
Tertiary Prisms or Prisms of the Third Order	67
Tertiary Pyramids or Pyramids of the Third Order Symmetry	67, 68 68
Tetragonal Trapezohedrons	69
Right-Handed or Positive	69
Left-Handed or Negative	69
Symmetry	69
Compound Forms	69
Reading Drawings of Tetragonal Crystals	69, 70
Comparative Table of Tetragonal Notation	71

	PAGE
Table IV	. 71
Directions for Studying Tetragonal Crystals	. 72
CHAPTER VI	
HEXAGONAL SYSTEM	
Its Axes and Angles	. 73
Relations of the Hexagonal and Tetragonal Systems	. 73,74
Symmetries of both Systems	. 74
Divisions of the Hexagonal System	. 74
Hexagonal Division	. 74
Rhombohedral (Trigonal) Division	. 74
Miller-Bravais Indices	. 75
Modernized Weiss Parameters	. 75
Nomenclature	. 75
Relations of Planes to Axes	. 75
Distinguishing Characteristics of Hexagonal Crystals	. 76
Principal Forms of the Hexagonal System	. 76–80
Holohedral Forms	. 80–85
Basal Pinacoid	. 80
Primary Hexagonal Prism	. 80, 81
Secondary Hexagonal Prism	. 81
Dihexagonal Prism	. 81
Primary Hexagonal Pyramid	
Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid	. 82
Dihexagonal Pyramid	. 82
Relations of the Primary and Secondary Hexagonal Prise	
and Pyramids	. 82–85
Parameters of the Secondary Prisms and Pyramids	. 82–84
Symmetry of the Holohedral Forms	
Hemihedral Forms	
Rhombohedral Group	
Primary Rhombohedron	
(8)	

PAGE
Positive Rhombohedron 85
Negative Rhombohedron
Terminal Edges
Lateral Edges
Solid Angles
Acute Rhombohedron 87
Obtuse Rhombohedron
Principal Rhombohedron
Subordinate Rhombohedron 87
Rhombohedral Truncation
Hexagonal Scalenohedron
Positive Scalenohedron
Negative Scalenohedron
Distinction between the Hexagonal and Tetragonal
Scalenohedrons
Lateral Edges
"Saw Teeth"
Distinction between Positive and Negative Scalenohe-
drons
Inscribed Rhombohedrons or Rhombohedrons of the
Middle Edges
Relation of the Rhombohedron and the Scalenohedron. 90
Number of Scalenohedrons 90
Symmetry of the Rhombohedral Group 90, 91
Pyramidal Group
Tertiary Hexagonal Prism
Relation of the Tertiary to the Primary and Secondary
Hexagonal Prisms 91
Positive or Right-handed Prism
Negative or Left-handed Prism 92
Symbols for these Forms
Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid
(9)

	PAGE
Positive or Right-handed Pyramid	. 92
Negative or Left-handed Pyramid	. 92
Relation of the Tertiary to the Primary and Secon	dary
Hexagonal Pyramids	. 93
Symmetry of the Pyramidal Group	. 93
Hexagonal Trapezohedral Group	. 93–95
Positive or Right-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron	. 94
Negative or Left-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron	. 94
Symmetry of the Trapezohedral Group	. 94
Distinction from the Scalenohedron	. 94
Distinction of the Right-handed from the Left-handed	. 94, 95
Trigonal Group	. 95, 96
Ditrigonal Pyramid	. 95
Positive	. 95
Negative	. 95
Symmetry	. 96
Tetartohedral Forms	. 96–102
Rhombohedral Group	. 96-98
Secondary Rhombohedron	96, 97
Relation to the Primary Rhombohedrons	. 97
Positive and Negative	. 97
Right-handed and Left-handed	. 97
Tertiary Rhombohedron	. 97
Relation to the Primary and Secondary Rhomboh	ı <b>e-</b>
drons	. 97, 98
Symmetry of the Secondary and Tertiary Rhomboh	ıe-
drons	. 98
Trapezohedral Group	. 98-100
Secondary Trigonal Prism	. 99
Positive or Right-handed	
Negative or Left-handed	. 99
Ditrigonal Prism	. 99
(10)	

	PAGE
Positive or Right-handed	99
Negative or Left-handed	99
Secondary Trigonal Pyramid	9, 100
Positive or Right-handed	99
Negative or Left-handed	99
Trigonal Trapezohedron	100
Negative Right- or Left-handed	100
Positive Right- or Left-handed	100
Symmetry of the Trapezohedral Group	100
Trigonal Group	01, 102
Primary Trigonal Prism	101
Positive	101
Negative	101
Tertiary Trigonal Prism	01,102
Positive Right- or Left-handed	01, 102
Negative Right- or Left-handed	102
Primary Trigonal Pyramid	102
Positive	102
Negative	102
Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid	102
Positive Right- or Left-handed	102
Negative Right- or Left-handed	102
Symmetry	
Hemimorphic Forms	02-104
Iodyrite Type	02, 103
Symmetry	103
Nephelite Type	103
Symmetry	103
Tourmaline Type	103
Symmetry	103
Sodium Periodate Type	03, 104
Symmetry	-
. (1	1)

										I	PAGE
Compound Forms											104
Rules for Naming Hexagonal	Plane	38								104-	-109
Pinacoids											104
Prisms										104-	-106
Pyramids										106-	-108
Rhombohedrons										106-	-108
Scalenohedrons											107
Trapezohedrons										107,	108
Hemimorphic Forms .										108,	109
Reading Drawings of Hexagor	nal Cr	yste	ıls							109-	-113
Lettering Semi-axes											109
Parameters or Indices .										110,	111
Miller-Bravais Notation										110-	-112
Weiss Notation									. <b>.</b>		111
Naumann Notation										111-	-113
Dana Notation											112
Notation of Rhombohedre	on and	d Sc	ale	noh	ed	ron					112
Notation of Hemimorphic	c For	ms								112,	113
Hexagonal Forms and Notation	ons .									114-	-120
Table V										114-	<b>-12</b> 0
Directions for Studying Hexag	gonal	Cry	stal	s							121
CH	IAPT	ER	V	II							
Isometric System										122-	-147
Axes											
Nomenclature									. <b>.</b>	122,	123
Semi-Axes										. '	122
Distinguishing Character	istics	of t	he ]	801	net	ric	Cr	yst	als		123
Forms of the Isometric S								-			
Holohedral Forms	•										
Hexahedron alias Cube		,									126
Dodecahedron (12)											

PAG	ľ
Tetrakis Hexahedron	7
Octahedron	3
Trigonal Triakis Octahedron	•
Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron	)
Hexakis Octahedron	)
Symmetry	l
Cubic Axes	l
Octahedral Axes	l
Dodecahedral Axes	l
Hemihedral Forms	•
Oblique Hemihedral Forms	5
Tetrahedron	2
Positive	2
Negative	2
Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron	3
Positive	3
Negative	3
Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron	1
Hexakis Tetrahedron	5
Positive	5
Negative	5
Symmetry	5
Parallel Hemihedral Forms	3
Pentagonal Dodecahedron	7
Positive	7
Negative	7
Dyakis Dodecahedron	3
Positive	7
Negative	7
Symmetry	
Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms	•
Pentagonal Icositetrahedron	
(13)	

	AGE
Right-handed	139
Left-handed	139
Symmetry	139
Tetartohedral Forms	141
Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron 140,	141
Positive Right- or Left-handed 140,	141
Negative Right- or Left-handed 140,	141
Symmetry	141
Compound Forms	142
Holohedral Compound Forms	141
Oblique Hemihedral Compound Forms	141
Parallel Hemihedral Compound Forms	141
Gyroidal Hemihedral Compound Forms	142
Tetartohedral Compound Forms	142
Rules for Naming Isometric Planes	144
Cube	142
Dodecahedron	143
Tetrakis Hexahedron	143
Pentagonal Dodecahedron	143
Octahedron	143
Tetrahedron	143
Trigonal Triakis Octahedron	143
Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron	143
Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron	144
Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron	144
Hexakis Octahedron	144
Hexakis Tetrahedron	204
Pentagonal Icositetrahedron	144
Dyakis Dodecahedron	144
	144
Reading Drawings of Isometric Crystals	145
Isometric Forms and Notations	147
(14)	

•	3	PAGE
Table VI		
Directions for Studying Isometric Crystals	•	147
CHAPTER VIII		
MINERAL AGEREGATES, PARALLEL GROWTHS, AND TWINS .	148-	-154
Crystalline		148
Amorphous		148
Pseudomorphs		148
Compound Minerals or Crystals		150
Mineral Aggregate		149
Parallel Growths or Groups		149
Twins	149,	153
Reentrant Angles	•	
Striations	150,	151
Oscillatory Combination		151
Polysynthetic Twinning		153
Contact Twinning		
Composition Plane	-	152
Twinning Axis		152
Cyclic Twins		153
Penetration Twinning		153
Mimicry		
	,	
CHAPTER IX		
CLEAVAGE	155-	160
Nomenclature	155,	156
Notation		156
Triclinic Cleavages	. :	156
Monoclinic Cleavages		157
Orthorhombic Cleavages		157
Tetragonal Cleavages ,		158
Hexagonal Cleavages		158
Isometric Cleavages		159
(	15)	

PAGI
Partings
Nomenclature
Parting Structure
Cleavage Structure
Mineral Parting
Parallel Rock Jointing
Mineral Cleavage
Rock or Slaty Cleavage
CHAPTER X
Crystallographic Symmetry 161-166
Symmetry Drawings
Notation
Triclinic Symmetry
Monoclinic Symmetry
Holohedral Symmetry
Clinohedral or Hemihedral Symmetry
Orthorhombic Symmetry
Holohedral Symmetry
Hemihedral Symmetry
Hemimorphic Symmetry
Tetragonal Symmetry
Holohedral Symmetry
Sphenoidal Symmetry
Pyramidal Symmetry
Trapezohedral Symmetry
Hexagonal Symmetry
Holohedral Symmetry
Hemihedral Symmetry
Rhombohedral Symmetry 164
Pyramidal Symmetry 164
Trapezohedral Symmetry 164
(16)

	PAGE
Trigonal Symmetry	. 164
Tetartohedral Symmetry	. 164, 165
Rhombohedral Symmetry	164
Trapezohedral Symmetry	165
Trigonal Symmetry	. 164, 165
Hemimorphic Symmetry	165
Iodyrite Symmetry	165
Nephelite Symmetry	165
Tourmaline Symmetry	165
Sodium Periodate Symmetry	165
Isometric Symmetry	. 165, 166
Holohedral Symmetry	165
Hemihedral Symmetry	. 165, 166
Oblique Hemihedral Symmetry	165
Parallel Hemihedral Symmetry	166
Gyroidal Hemihedral Symmetry	166
Tetartohedral Symmetry	166
CHAPTER XI	
THE THIRTY-TWO CLASSES OF CRYSTALS	. 167-186
Triclinic System	. 167–169
1. Asymmetric or Hemihedral Class	. 167, 168
2. Pinacoidal or Holohedral Class	. 168, 169
Monoclinic System	•
3. Sphenoidal or Hemimorphic Class	169
4. Domatic or Hemihedral Class	. 169, 170
5. Prismatic or Holohedral Class	170
Orthorhombic System	. 170–172
6. Bisphenoidal or Hemihedral Class	. 170, 171
7. Pyramidal or Hemimorphic Class	171
8. Bipyramidal or Holohedral Class	. 171, 172
Tetragonal System	. 172–176
9. Bisphenoidal Tetartohedral Class	172
•	(17)

	PAGE
10.	Pyramidal Class
11.	Scalenohedral or Sphenoidal Class
12.	Trapezohedral Class
13.	Bipyramidal Class
14.	Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class 175
15.	Ditetragonal Bipyramidal Class 175, 176
Hexago	onal System
Tri	GONAL DIVISION
16.	Trigonal Pyramidal or Ogdohedral Class 176, 177
17.	Rhombohedral Class 177
	Trigonal Trapezohedral Class 177, 178
19.	Trigonal Bipyramidal Class 178
20.	Ditrigonal Pyramidal Class 178, 179
21.	Ditrigonal Scalenohedral Class
22.	Ditrigonal Bipyramidal Class 179, 180
HE	XAGONAL DIVISION
23.	Hexagonal Pyramidal Class
24.	Hexagonal Trapezohedral Class
25.	Hexagonal Bipyramidal Class 181, 182
26.	Dihexagonal Pyramidal Class
27.	Dihexagonal Bipyramidal Class 182, 183
Isometr	ric System
28.	Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedral Class 183, 184
29.	Pentagonal Icositetrahedral Class 184
30.	Dyakis Dodecahedral or Parallel Hemihedral Class. 184, 185
31.	Hexakis Tetrahedral or Oblique Hemihedral Class. 185, 186
32.	Hexakis Octahedral or Holohedral Class 186
	CHAPTER XII
CRYSTALLO	GRAPHIC NOMENCLATURE
	ity of Personal and Crystallographic Nomenclature. 187-189
	milies of the Prism Tribe
(18)	

PAGE	
The Family of Triclinic Prisms 189, 190	
The Family of Monoclinic Prisms	
The Family of Orthorhombic Prisms 190, 191	
The Family of Tetragonal Prisms	
The Family of Hexagonal Prisms 191-193	
The Families of the Pyramid Tribe 193-199	
The Family of Triclinic Pyramids	
The Family of Monoclinic Pyramids 193	
The Family of Orthorhombic Pyramids 194	
The Family of Tetragonal Pyramids 194-196	
The Family of Hexagonal Pyramids 196-199	
The Families of the Pinacoid Tribe 199, 200	
The Families of the Isometric Tribe 200-202	
Description of the Plates	
Plate I, Figs. 1-11	
Plate II, Figs. 12-34	
Plate III, Figs. 35-55	
Plate IV, Figs. 56-85	
Plate V, Figs. 86-112	
Plate VI, Figs. 113-144	
Plate VII, Figs. 145-169	
Plate VIII, Figs. 170–198	
Plate IX, Figs. 199-220	
Plate X, Figs. 221-245	
Plate XI, Figs. 246-269	
Plate XII, Figs. 270-297	
Plate XIII, Figs. 298-319 232-234	
Plate XIV, Figs. 320-339	
Plate XV, Figs. 340-365	
Plate XVI, Figs. 366-385	
Plate XVII, Figs. 386-415	
Plate XVIII, Figs. 416-445	
(19)	

i

PAGE	i
Plate XIX, Figs. 446-472	
Plate XX, Figs. 473-500	
Plate XXI, Figs. 501-524	
Plate XXII, Figs. 525-548	
Plate XXIII, Figs. 549-580	
Plate XXIV, Figs. 581-595	
Plate XXV, Figs. 596-612	
Triclinic Forms 203, 205, 206, 247, 249, 258, 261	
Monoclinic Forms 203, 208-211, 248-250, 255, 258, 261	
Orthorhombic Forms . 203, 204, 211-216, 247, 250, 252, 256-259	
Tetragonal Forms,	
203, 205, 206, 216–221, 224, 225, 251, 253, 259, 261	
Hexagonal Forms 203-207, 215, 221-235, 249-255, 259, 260	
Isometric Forms 203, 204, 207, 208, 251, 236-248, 253-261	
Errata	
Index	
(20)	

# 

# NOTES ON CRYSTALLOGRAPHY

# CHAPTER I ·

#### **PRELIMINARIES**

ALL students of the sciences know that the natural objects of this earth are divided into three kingdoms: Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral. The first comprises all animals; the second includes every plant; and the third all other materials such as minerals and mineral aggregates, or rocks, water, air, etc. The Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms can be united under one head called the Organic World, and the Mineral Kingdom can be called the Inorganic World.

Our knowledge of these kingdoms has also its threefold classification: Zoölogy comprises our knowledge of the various forms of animal life; Botany relates to plant life; and Mineralogy, in its broadest sense, can be held to cover our knowledge of the inorganic world.

7

Botany and Zoölogy together are united under the broader term Biology, or the "Science of Life".

The inquiring student will find, however, that in

its more common acceptance the term Mineralogy is not used in its broadest or most universal sense, but is rather employed to comprise our knowledge of the simple minerals, when that term is used with a restricted meaning. If this limitation is applied, a Mineral may be defined as an inorganic body which has a more or less definite chemical composition and internal structure, and which, as a rule, tends to have a definite shape or form. Mineral Chemistry is the name of the science that relates to the chemical composition of the minerals; Optical Mineralogy is the name of the science which relates to the internal structure of minerals as shown by their effects upon light. The form that a mineral tends to assume is known as a Crystal, see Fig. 10, and our knowledge of these forms is named Crystallography, or the Science of Crystals.

As our present purpose is to enable a man to determine his minerals in the field and laboratory in the quickest and shortest way consistent with a fair degree of accuracy, it would not be necessary to devote time to Crystallography, if it were not that each mineral tends to have a more or less distinctive form or forms; and these forms, when sufficiently perfect for use, furnish us with the best, quickest, and surest means of determining a mineral. In many cases a mere glance is sufficient.

A Mineral, when it shows its crystallographic form, is seen to be bound by faces or planes; hence a Crystal can be defined as a body bounded by plane surfaces. See Fig. 9. Although theoretically the planes of a crystal are perfect and of equal size, yet in point of fact this is not generally true: first, because of the interference with one another of the adjacent crystals; and secondly, because of the necessity that each one should be implanted or should rest on something during its process of growth. By these and other causes the natural development of the planes of the crystal is hindered, and their outlines are distorted; some of the planes may even be totally suppressed. Thus the crystal planes are by no means constant in outline, size, or area, but they are closely, if not entirely, constant in their inclination to one another—that is, in the angles that each plane forms with those adjacent to it. See Figs. 12-27. The variations of these angles are so slight that rarely can they be detected except through accurate instrumental work. The ordinary work of a prospector or a student, who does not desire to be a professional Mineralogist, but rather to be able to determine his minerals in the shortest way consistent with a fair degree of accuracy, is such, that for all practical purposes the angles of any mineral species may be considered to be always identical.

Our method of locating a point upon a crystal may

1

be compared with the method commonly used in locating any point upon the earth's surface. In the latter the exact distance from a certain datum or reference point is determined, and the precise compass direction obtained. Thus one uses the distance measured along a certain line and the angle which that line makes with the meridian of that datum point. This is accurate enough for most local purposes and becomes more exact as one approaches the sea level. At the sea level one may also measure a distance east from a given point, say six miles, and then due north to the place to be located at a distance, say, of eight miles. could then be stated that the point sought lay eight miles north and six miles east of the datum or reference locality. In case, however, the point to be located is not on the sea level, but on high land or a mountain, we would say that the locality under consideration was X miles south of the datum or given point A, Z miles west of it, and Y feet high above the sea This gives the exact position of the point which is to be located on the mountain. From this illustration one can see how points or bodies are located in space with reference to a chosen point by means of three lines at right angles to one another, or by means of the same or a greater number of lines placed at oblique angles or partially at right angles to one another.

This system of determining points can also be used for locating a plane or any other object in space, such as a star or the plane of a crystal.

Our entire mathematical conception of Crystallography is based on finding the location of the crystal planes and the angles they form with one another with reference to a single datum point. Our purpose in this work is not to discuss the subject mathematically, but merely to use such mathematical or space conceptions as will give us an idea of the relative position of different planes to the chosen datum point.

Returning to our idea of referring the location of any point to three or more lines and the angles that they make with one another, we find that there are practically six different methods or systems needed for the purpose of locating the different actual sets of planes found in nature upon the various minerals.

To apply these principles, first, select a certain datum point which is the point forming the theoretical or geometrical centre of the crystals. This centre is not the actual centre of gravity of most crystals, but the geometrical centre that would exist if the crystal were absolutely perfect, or if we conceive the planes so placed as to make it absolutely faultless. While this conception may appear difficult of attainment, yet with a little attention and thought it will be found very easy and simple. Secondly, from the above

chosen point draw lines of indefinite length, which form any angles whatsoever with one another, and we shall, by means of the datum point and of the three or four lines chosen and their angles of intersection, obtain data that will enable us to name the crystallographic forms. The above lines or directions are called Axes.

The process of learning to name the forms is simple and easy if one employs care and judgment about it; and this naming is all that is required in ordinary field and laboratory work. The mathematical description, calculation and correct drawing of the crystallographic forms is another and much more difficult matter, requiring a thorough knowledge of the principles of Spherical Trigonometry or Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions and practice in Projection Drawing. The recognition of the crystal forms will require on the part of a good student with a suitable supply of crystal models and natural crystals from 15 to 25 hours of study and laboratory practice, while the mathematical work will demand months and perhaps even years of time.

Our purpose in these pages is simply to enable the student to study and name the forms and to understand the ordinary use of the so-called crystallographic nomenclature, or the figures and letters commonly written on or about a crystal or mineral form, as drawn and given in our mineralogical books and papers.

In representing our three axes in a drawing (Fig. 7), we readily see that if three planes be drawn through the intersection of the lines at the point A, and extending along these lines, as shown in Fig. 7, the space is then divided into eight parts or Octants; for instance, the part formed by the planes meeting in the points A B C D E F H is an octant. In an octant the angles and axial distances may all be equal, or they may all be unequal, or there may be every possible variation between these limits.

In arranging our systems we start with all the angles in each octant unequal and all the axes unequal. In varying from this we change in each octant first the angles, leaving the axes unequal; then we vary the axes, leaving the angles equal. Our variations of angles and axes then are as follows:

- 1. Triclinic System. All angles are oblique and both angles and axes unequal. See Fig. 1.
- 2. Monoclinic System. One of the angles is oblique and two are right angles, but all the axes are of unequal length. See Fig. 2.
- 3. Orthorhombic System. All three angles are right angles, but all the axes remain unequal. See Fig. 3.
- 4. Tetragonal System. All the angles are right angles, but two axes are equal and one is unequal to the other two. See Fig. 4.
- 5. Isometric System. All three angles are equal, and the three axes are equal. See Fig. 5.

6. Hexagonal System. In the sixth case we depart, as a matter of convenience, from the three axes and use four. Three of the four axes are placed horizontally and form angles of sixty degrees with one another. The fourth axis is placed vertically and forms right angles with the horizontal axes. See Fig. 6.

# CHAPTER II

#### THE TRICLINIC SYSTEM

This system derives its name from the Greek Tris. "thrice," and Klino, "to slope, slant, or incline against," the term referring to the three-fold inclination of the axes to one another. In this system the planes are arranged about a given point or theoretical centre, from which the axes radiate, all forming different oblique angles with one another in the same octant. See Fig. 1. Practically the distance along the lines and the angles between the lines are all unequal. The axes in Crystallography are, however, no more real things than are the poles of the earth, its axis, equator, meridians, or parallels. The axes are simply chosen directions or imaginary lines that will enable us to describe the crystal in the shortest and most convenient manner. It must, however, be remembered that the selection of the axes or directions in this system is an arbitrary thing; for no matter what directions may be chosen, still others remain available.

### NOMENCLATURE

Having selected our axes and their directions, we may next define some of the terms that we must use if we desire to be in accord with other writers upon this subject. If we commence with any one plane upon the crystal, that plane must cut all three of these axes at some distance, or be parallel to one or two of In accordance with geometrical usage a plane parallel to a line is said to cut that line at infinity, a distance which, according to mathematical custom, is designated by the figure 8 laid upon its side or horizontally ( $\infty$ ), or by an *i*, the initial of *infinity*. the Triclinic System, when we are studying a crystal or model, the form is so placed that one axis is more nearly vertical than the other two. Hence we speak of the first as the Vertical Axis, although such language is rarely accurate. See Y, Fig. 1. The other two axes are called Lateral Axes. See X and Z, Fig. 1.

Since in this system all the axes are of unequal length it is necessary to distinguish one lateral axis from the other. This is done by calling the shorter axis the **Brachy-Axis** or **Brachy-Diagonal** (Greek, Brachys, "short"), (see X, Fig. 1), and the longer axis the **Macro-Axis** or **Macro-Diagonal** (Greek, Makros, "long"), see Z, Fig. 1.

#### PINACOIDS

In naming any plane of a crystal in this system, we observe which one of the three possible relations it may hold to the three chosen axes: 1. The plane may intersect all three axes. 2. It may cut two axes and be parallel to the third axis. 3. It may intersect one axis and be parallel to the other two. In the last case it is evident that but six such planes can exist in this system, each one cutting each end of the three axes. These planes are called Pinacoids, from the Greek, Pinax, "a plank or board," and Eidos, "shape or form" which in composition takes the form of oid and is translated "resembling, or like, or in the form of." The name refers to the position of each of these planes on the sides or ends of the crystal, just as a slice forming a plank or board may be taken from the side or sides of a mill log by a saw. See 010, Figs. 8-10. The simplest method of designating the pinacoids is to name them from the axis that each one cuts; but practice has partially varied that system, so that our nomenclature is as follows:

- 1. If a pinacoid cuts the vertical axis it is called a **Vertical Pinacoid**; or more commonly, since the crystals, when studied, are placed or allowed to rest on one vertical pinacoid, it is usually named a **Basal Pinacoid** or **Basal Plane**. See 001, Fig. 33.
  - 2. In case a pinacoid intersects one lateral axis and

thus is parallel to the other one and the vertical axis, it is named from the lateral axis to which it is parallel. If parallel to the brachy-axis, it is a **Brachy-Pinacoid**, (see 010, Figs. 8-10 and 31-35); if parallel to the macro-axis, it is a **Macro-Pinacoid**. See 100, Figs. 32-35.

#### DOMES AND PRISMS

If the plane cuts two axes but is parallel to the third axis, it is a **Dome** or **Prism Plane**. The term dome is derived from the Latin word domus, "a house." term is employed because, when two dome planes meet, they form an angle with each other similar to that of the "pitch roof" of a house. See  $1\overline{10} \angle 111$ , Figs. 9 and 10. The domes or dome planes are named from the axis to which they are parallel; as, for example, a Brachy-Dome is so named when it lies parallel to the brachy-axis, (see 021, Fig. 30, and 101 and 102, Fig. 34); and a Macro-Dome Plane is so called when the plane is parallel to the macro-axis. we may call a dome, like a house set on end, parallel to the vertical axis, a Vertical Dome; but it is customary to name the vertical dome planes Prismatic Planes, and to confine the term dome planes to those planes parallel to one of the lateral axes. See 110, Figs. 29–35.

#### PYRAMIDS OR OCTAHEDRONS

Having disposed of the problem of naming two out

of the three possible series of planes in this system, we now come to the third or last series, or the **Pyramids**. To repeat, in the first possible case the planes might intersect one axis and be parallel to the other two, giving rise to the **Pinacoidal Planes**; in the second possible series, the planes might intersect two axes and be parallel to the third, giving rise to our **Dome** or **Prism Planes**; and in this third or last case, the planes may cut all three axes, forming **Pyramidal Planes**. See 111, Figs. 28-32, 34, and 35. These cases cover all possible arrangements of planes about the axes of the Triclinic System.

#### AXIAL MODELS

Models of the different axial systems will be found useful if not indispensable for the proper understanding of the systems. These can be made by having wires suitably cut, and soldered together at the proper angles; or we may thrust wires through cork, making as before the different systems. Then, by using a piece of cardboard or better a glass plate as a crystal plane we can see the relative position of the planes and the points where they proportionately cut the axes, or intersect their prolongation.

# SIMILAR AXES, PLANES, EDGES, AND ANGLES

In any system of axes, one axis or semi-axis is considered similar to another when it has the same length

and the same inclination to the other axis or semi-axis. For example, we may note that in the Triclinic System none of the semi-axes are similar; but that in the Isometric System all the axes and semi-axes are similar. See Figs. 1-6.

Planes are said to be similar when the distance from the centre to the points at which they cut similar semi-axes are equal. See planes 111, 111, 111 and 111, Figs. 12, 15, 17, and 18.

One edge is said to be similar to another edge when both are formed by the intersection of two similar planes. See the octahedral edges in Fig. 12.

A solid or crystal angle is said to be similar to another crystal angle when both are formed by the same number of similar planes. See the octahedral solid angles in Fig. 12.

### SYMMETRY

The question naturally arising first in the mind of any student is how he can ascertain whether the crystal or crystal model belongs to the Triclinic System or not. In order to make this fairly easy, attention is called here to symmetry. The meaning of symmetry as here used may be illustrated by reference to a wellproportioned or symmetrical man. In this case his right hand is similar to his left hand, and his right ear, eye, arm, leg, and foot will also be similar when each is compared with the corresponding member on the left side of the body. The same illustration can be carried out if we take certain undivided parts of the body, as for instance, the nose. A plane exactly cutting the nose from top to bottom into two equal parts would have the right nostril similar to the left, i. e., the right half of the nose would be similar to the left half. A like division of the mouth and tongue would show that the two parts of each are similar. we undertake to divide the body of a man into two equal parts so that each half shall be symmetrical with the other half, a little observation and thought will show us that there is only one position in which such a plane can be passed directly through the body; e. g., from the head to the feet, separating the skull, nose, mouth, thorax, etc., into two equal and symmetrical The same thing can be done with many other animals, like the dog or cat. The symmetry in such cases is said to be bilateral, and the plane that will divide the object into two symmetrical halves is called a Plane of Symmetry. See plane ABCD, Fig. 9.

In the majority of the lower orders of animals and plants more than one plane—sometimes several, sometimes many—can be found that will divide the object into two equal and symmetrical parts. So, too, in our crystals, the number of planes of symmetry may vary in the different systems from none to nine; and

١

1

in some cases they are extremely important as distinguishing characteristics of the systems. Symmetry does not exist in the abnormal and distorted forms of man or of other animals or of minerals, although the normal forms may show perfect or approximately perfect symmetry.

It is a common mistake for a student to suppose that symmetry implies that one of the symmetrical halves can exactly replace the other half. This is not a requirement of symmetry. The left half of a man can not be put in the position of the right half and fill its place; the necessary requirement is that the opposite halves shall have the same members and be similar in form. In crystals it is requisite that the planes, edges, and angles should be similar for each half.

Again, it is necessary that the two halves be symmetrical when looked at from any position, so that the plane of symmetry, if prolonged, would bisect the nose, eyes, and mouth of the observer; yet there is no more common mistake on the part of the inexperienced student than to think that a crystal is symmetrical, if after bisecting it with a plane of symmetry, he can turn one half into some other position so that it will then stand symmetrical with the other half. The symmetry must show without any turning or twisting of the crystal. Certainly no one would ever think of making the two halves of a man symmetrical by turn-

ing one-half partly around; and, while not as obvious to the observer, it is equally absurd to turn one-half of the crystal partly around to make it symmetrical with the other half.

If ordinary observation will not determine for the student a plane of symmetry, he can ascertain whether or not any chosen plane is a plane of symmetry by holding the crystal or model in front of a mirror, with the supposed plane of symmetry exactly parallel to the face of the mirror. If then the reflection of the side of the crystal or model shown in the mirror is exactly like the side of the crystal next to the observer or farthest from the mirror, the plane in question is a plane of symmetry.

If we examine Figs. 8-11, we can see what a plane of symmetry means in those forms. In Figs. 8 and 9 the plane of symmetry is the plane formed by the rhomboid A B C D. In these figures it can be seen that this plane so divides the crystals that the planes e, f and P on one side are exactly matched by similar planes on the other side of the crystal. In Fig. 10 the six-sided plane A B C D H is the plane of symmetry, and it divides the crystal into two similar halves, in which the right-hand plane f matches the left-hand plane f, and so on. In the case of Fig. 11 the plane of symmetry is the rhomboid A B C D, which divides the plane r into two equal parts, and

ŧ

has the right side planes. I and M matched by similar planes in the left side.

Symmetry shows itself not only in planes of symmetry but also in Axes and in Gentres of Symmetry. When any direction is selected as an axis and the crystal or model is revolved about that axis, if similar planes or angles show from time to time in the same position on the form during such revolutions, the selected direction is called an Axis of Symmetry.

If the crysals represented by Figs. 36-40 are revolved about the vertical axis, it will be noticed that in each case similar planes are presented six times to the observer. Because the same faces recur six times during one complete revolution, such an axis of symmetry is called an Axis of Hexagonal Symmetry (Greek, Her, "six" and Gonos, "angle").

In the case of Figs 8-11, a like revolution of the crystals, which they represent, about their vertical axis shows the recurrence of similar faces in but two positions; hence this symmetry is called an **Axis of Binary Symmetry** (Latin, *Binarius*, "consisting of two").

In Figs. 41-44, a similar revolution of the crystals, which they represent, would show four positions in which similar faces present themselves. This axis of symmetry is then an Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry (Greek, Tetra, "four").

Figs. 45-50 show, when the crystals they represent

are revolved about the vertical axis, an Axis of Trigonal Symmetry (Greek, Tris, "thrice").

Crystals can have only Axes of Binary, Trigonal, Tetragonal, and Hexagonal Symmetry.

When each face, angle, and edge of a crystal or crystal model has a similar face, angle, or edge repeated exactly on the opposite side of the crystal or model, the theoretical central point or axial centre of the crystal or model is a Gentre of Symmetry. Or, in other words, whenever one-half of the crystal or model has every plane, angle, and edge repeated by a similar plane, angle, or edge on the opposite half, the centre of that form is a Gentre of Symmetry. Thus Centres of Symmetry are shown in Figs. 28–35, as the centre of each crystal has on one side a face matched by a plane on the other side; the same fact can be noted concerning all the other faces, angles, and edges on the crystals which these figures represent.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE TRICLINIC CRYSTALS

It is hardly scientific to define anything by stating what it has not, but in many cases this method of description is the simplest. So here we may say that the Triclinic System is characterized by the fact that it has no plane of symmetry; that is, we can find, in crystals belonging to this system, no plane that will

divide the crystals into two equal and symmetrical parts. See Figs. 28-35.

The absence of any plane of symmetry, while characteristic of the Triclinic System, is not an absolute proof of it, since some of the forms in the other systems have also no plane of symmetry. These forms are so extremely rare in the case of minerals that they will occasion no trouble in the field, and it is only in the case of crystal models or in artificial crystals that any difficulty will occur.

All difficulties, however, will disappear if we remember that in the case of the other five systems all the forms that have no plane of symmetry do have one or more axes of symmetry, while all the Triclinic forms are destitute of any axis of symmetry as well as of any planes of symmetry. They can only have a centre of symmetry.

Again, if a Triclinic crystal is placed on its basal plane, it can readily be seen that the side planes form oblique angles with the basal plane. In fact, the obliquity of the planes to one another or the twisting of the forms, as if a box were taken by its corners and twisted out of shape, can usually be seen in whatever position the crystals are placed.

From the obliquity of the angles the crystals of the Triclinic System are quite apt to have wedge-shaped forms, although the wedges are twisted or skewed, and not straight, as are the wedge-shaped forms in the other systems. See Figs. 28-35.

From the above characters:

- 1. Determine whether or not the crystal model belongs to the Triclinic System.
- 2. Determine where the three axes are to be placed. They must be so located as to fulfill the requirements of this system; that is, they must be of equal length and form oblique angles with one another. If these conditions are fulfilled, then it is best to locate each axis parallel to some plane or edge: the planes or edges chosen must hold the same relation to one another; i. e., they must form oblique angles and be of unequal length. As a rule place the axes so as to have first, as many pinacoidal planes as possible, and next as many prism or dome planes as possible, but with the fewest possible pyramidal planes.

### RULES FOR NAMING TRICLINIC PLANES

- I. If any plane cuts one axis and is parallel to the other two, it is a **Pinacoid**. If it cuts the vertical axis, it is a **Basal** or **Vertical Pinacoid**, or a **Basal Plane**; if it intersects the brachy-axis, it is a **Macro-Pinacoid**; if it cuts the macro-axis, it is a **Brachy-Pinacoid**.
- II. If any plane cuts two axes and is parallel to the third axis, it is a **Dome** or **Prism Plane**, and is named from the axis to which it is parallel: if it is parallel to

the vertical axis, it is a Prism or a Vertical-Dome Plane; if it is parallel to the brachy-axis, it is a Brachy-Dome Plane; if it is parallel to the macro-axis, it is a Macro-Dome Plane.

III. If a plane cut all three axes, it is a Pyramidal or Octahedral Plane.

#### FORMS

The term **Form** is employed in Crystallography to indicate the union of similar planes about crystallographic axes.

These planes may or may not inclose space. In the case of eight similar planes forming an octahedron, space is inclosed between the planes. Four similar dome planes, arranged parallel to the same axis, inclose space in the same way that a stove-pipe does, but the ends are open, and space can only be actually inclosed by the addition of two pinacoids, one at each end. In like manner, two pinacoids in the Tetragonal or Hexagonal Systems make a form, but they do not inclose space.

From the above, we can see that in Crystallography the term form frequently has a significance somewhat different from its ordinary meaning.

In Crystallography we have complete forms, half forms, and quarter forms; and to enable us better to understand the meaning of forms in Crystallography, it is necessary to define these three kinds of forms.

1. Holohedral Forms occur when we have a union of all the similar possible planes that can be arranged about the axes of any crystallographic system. Fig. 12. The name comes from the combination of two Greek words, Holos, "whole, perfect or complete," and Hedra, "a seat of any kind like a chair, stool or bench, or a foundation or base." This makes a somewhat farfetched translation, as the implication is that the seats or places are all filled, which in Crystallography is said to mean a form with all possible faces. crystals have the entire number of similar possible faces, it is customary to call them Holohedral Forms; and it should be noted that these forms possess all the symmetry possible in any given crystallographic system; i. e., they have all the planes, axes, and centres of symmetry possible in that system. Such crystals are said to have the highest symmetry. It should be noted that the highest symmetry in the Isometric System comprises nine planes of symmetry, three axes of tetragonal symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, six axes of binary symmetry, and a centre of symmetry. See Figs. 12, 15, and 17. Again, the highest symmetry of the Orthorhombic System is expressed by three planes of symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a centre of symmetry. See Fig. 51.

Further, the Triclinic System has no plane or axis of

symmetry, but only a centre of symmetry. See Figs. 28-35. When the subject of Crystallography is developed from the Isometric System and ends with the Triclinic, it begins with the highest possible symmetry and complexity, descending towards the lower and simpler forms. On the other hand, if the development begins with the Triclinic System, it commences with the simplest forms, or lowest symmetry, and ascends towards the highest and most complex forms.

2. Hemihedral Forms occur when we have a union of one-half of all the similar possible planes that can be arranged about the axes of any crystallographic system. Hence all such forms are called hemi-forms, from the Greek, *Hemisys*, "the half," which is ordinarily contracted in compound words to *Hemi* or "half."

In the Hemihedral Forms the symmetry is lower than in the Holohedral Forms; *i. e.*, there are fewer planes or axes of symmetry than in the Holohedral Forms. For example, one set of Hemihedral Forms in the Isometric System has three planes of symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a centre of symmetry. See Figs. 52 and 53.

In the Triclinic System it should be noticed that at the most only two planes in any case are alike, *i. e.*, have similar indices. So in the case of the Prisms and Domes, instead of four similar sides, there exist only two, or one-half of the completed form; hence these forms are called **Hemi-Prisms** and **Hemi-Domes**.

3. Tetartohedral Forms occur when we have a union of one-fourth of all the similar possible planes that can be arranged about the axes of any crystallographic system. These forms are called Tetartohedral Forms, from the Greek, Tetartos, "the fourth part of any thing." In the Triclinic System the Pyramids or Octahedrons have only one quarter of the faces necessary to make a complete form; hence, instead of calling the faces Pyramids, it is correct to speak of them as Tetarto-Pyramids. See Figs. 28–32 and 111, Figs. 34 and 35.

The Tetartohedral Forms have a low order of symmetry, as shown in the planes, axes, or centres of symmetry; for example, in the Hexagonal System a tetartohedral form known as the Trigonal Trapezohedron has neither plane nor centre of symmetry, but has one axis of trigonal and three axes of binary symmetry. See Figs. 54 and 55.

#### SIMPLE AND COMPOUND CRYSTALS

A crystal is said to be simple when it is made up of the planes of one form only. See Figs. 7, 12, and 52-55; but it is called **compound** when it is composed of the planes of two or more different forms. See Figs. 8-11, 15-18, and 28-51. Compound crystals comprise a large majority of crystals. Simple crystals are found in the Hexagonal and Isometric Systems more often than in any of the others; while the Triclinic and Monoclinic crystals are all compound, for no single form in these systems can inclose space. See Figs. 28 and 35.

In describing these forms we require some special terms. Occasionally the planes of the several forms that make the compound crystals are all equally developed; but in most cases the planes of one form are more conspicuous than are those of the others. The chief form is called the **Dominant Form** and secondary ones are called **Subordinate Forms**. See Fig. 17.

In describing a crystal or model, it is usual to select the most conspicuous form as the **Dominant Form**, and then to state that it is **modified** by such and such **Subordinate Forms**, naming the secondary forms one after the other, in the order of their prominence. For example, in Fig. 17 we say that the dominant form is an octahedron (111) modified, first, by the planes of a cube, (100), and, secondly, by the planes of a dodecahedron, (110).

In the union of the various forms that make up the completed crystal, the planes of one form take the place of the edges or solid angles of another form. In such a case we use the term **Replace** to indicate the re-

lation of the two forms. For example, in Fig. 17 the dominant form is an octahedron (111), the solid angles of which are replaced by the planes of a cube (100), and the edges of which are replaced by the planes of a dodecahedron (110). In the above example the dodecahedral planes, (110), make, on each of their sides, equal angles with the octahedral planes (111); in such cases we commonly say that the edge of the octahedron (111) has been truncated. In like manner, the cube plane (100) is equally inclined to the four adjacent faces of the octahedron (111). In this case we usually say that the solid angles of the octahedron (111) have been truncated by the planes of a cube (100). From this we may define Truncation of an edge as the Replacement of that edge by a plane equally inclined to the adjacent similar planes. The Truncation of a solid angle is the Replacement of that angle by a plane equally inclined to the adjacent similar planes. Figs. 56-58 show a form of replacement that is commonly distinguished by the special term Bevelment. In this we can see that the two replacing planes are unequally inclined on opposite sides to the two planes forming the replaced edge, but that the intersections of all the planes are parallel. In Fig. 58 the replaced edge was formed by the meeting of the two planes, a and d. This edge is now replaced by the planes b (310) and c (130). The plane b, for instance, inclines on the plane a (100) at the same angle that the plane c does on the cube face d (010). Again, the plane b inclines to the cube face d at a different angle from its inclination upon the cube face a. The plane c, in like manner, inclines on the cube face a at a different angle from that which it makes on c. These opposite inclinations are equal in the two planes. If this were not so, the intersections could not be parallel. We say then that an edge is **Bevelled** when it is replaced by two planes which are unequally inclined on opposite sides to the two planes forming the replaced edge, but which have all their intersections parallel.

It needs to be noted that in studying a crystal composed of several forms, no attention is to be paid to the shape or size of the replacing planes. Their inclinations to the axes are the only points with which we are concerned.

#### READING CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC DRAWINGS

In order to express the relations of the different planes to one another upon a crystal and to enable one crystallographer to understand the work of another, without his writing out long and tedious descriptions, several systems of crystallographic shorthand have been proposed. Of these systems, the one that formerly prevailed amongst English-speaking people is the German system of Weiss, which was subsequently modified by Naumann, and later by

J. D. Dana, whose symbols are the simplest of the three. The present prevailing system of notation, or at least the one that will in time receive almost if not quite universal adoption, is the Whewell-Grassmann-Miller system as modified by Bravais. For the elementary conception of crystals the crystallographic system of Naumann is more easily understood by the student and is better from the observational standpoint; but for the work of the crystallographer the Miller notation or the Miller-Bravais system lends itself to easier calculations, and is superior from the the mathematical view-point.

The French have generally employed the Hauy notation as modified by Lévy and Des Cloizeaux, but for our purpose attention will be given only to the notations of Weiss, Naumann, Dana and Miller-Bravais. These notations have been modified by some later crystallographers, notably Groth.

It is now time to turn our attention to crystallographic symbols. The first to be considered are those belonging to the axial notations. See Fig. 1. In this system, where the three axes are all of different lengths, the shorter lateral semi-axis is designated by the italic letter  $\check{a}$ , over which the printer's breve or short vowel mark ( $\sim$ ) is placed to indicate that it is the shorter lateral semi-axis or brachy-semi-axis. In a similar manner the longer of the lateral semi-axes is

designated by the italic letter  $\bar{b}$ , over which the macron or printer's long vowel mark (-) is placed to indicate that this is the longer lateral semi-axis or macrosemi-axis.

The vertical semi-axis is designated by the italic letter  $\dot{c}$ , over which is erected a short vertical mark or perpendicular ( · ) to indicate that this refers to the vertical semi-axis.

A plane, in crystallographic notation, is always designated by the distance from the centre to the point at which it intersects each axis. The beginner may think this a very difficult procedure, but in practice it is simple enough; for we deal only with the relative distances and have nothing at all to do with the absolute distances. If the axes are different, as they are in this system, we assume a unit of distance on each axis: the unit is not an inch or any other standard measure of length, but implies that if one plane cut the axis at unity or 1, another plane may also intersect this axis at  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 2, 3, 4, or any number of times that unit of distance.

If we had hundreds of crystal planes parallel to one another, they could all then be reduced to our unit of distance and thus considered as one. It is only when the planes vary in their intercepts upon the axes that they are considered as separate planes. If in any crystal a plane is selected as the standard, it will be

found that all other planes intercept the axes either with the same unit of distance or at some simple multiple or fraction of it, like  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3}{$ 

The intercepts of a plane upon the axes are known as the Parameters; or we may define the parameters as the relative distances from the chosen centre of the crystal to the point at which a plane intersects the the imaginary axes. The important thing about a crystal plane is its inclination to the axes. clination varies only when the parameters vary; for if the parameters of one plane are written  $1 \ \tilde{a} : 3 \ \tilde{b}$ : 2  $\dot{c}$  and those of another plane written 4  $\ddot{a}$ : 12  $\bar{b}$ : 8  $\dot{c}$ . it becomes at once apparent that if we divide the second set of parameters by 4, they reduce to the same form as the first, and that therefore the inclinations of the two planes are identical and the planes are both From this it follows that the parameters the same. should always be reduced to their lowest terms or have It may further be noticed that no common divisor. the sizes of the planes have no significance in Crystallography.

ļ

)

To return to our laws for the nomenclature of planes in the Triclinic System: by noting the position where the Vertical Pinacoid or Basal Plane cuts each axis, and by writing the axes with the parameter figures, we can see at once that the parameters of this plane will be as follows:  $\infty$   $\check{a}$ :  $\infty$   $\check{b}$ : 1  $\dot{c}$ . Now the figure 1 before the c is superfluous, and the parameters can be written thus:  $\infty \ \tilde{a} : \infty \ \tilde{b} : \dot{c}$ . These symbols may be translated as follows: the plane in question cuts both lateral axes at infinity or is parallel to them, while it intersects the vertical axis at the unit of distance. Such a plane can only be a Vertical Pinacoid or Basal Plane. When the parameters are written as above, the notation is known as the Weiss system. Naumann abbreviated this form by writing the capital letter P and placing zero before it, as follows: 0 P. Dana further abbreviated by writing this plane as 0 or c. Miller employs the reciprocals of the Weiss parameters, calling them Indices; e. g., in the above, the reciprocals are  $\frac{1}{20}: \frac{1}{10}: \frac{1}{10}=0:0:1$ ; or, as it is the custom to write the indices in the Miller system without colons, the indices are written as follows: 0 0 1.

In every case in the Miller system where any of the reciprocals are in the form of fractions, all the indices are multiplied by the smallest number that will reduce all these fractions to whole numbers. From this it follows that all the Miller indices are whole numbers, generally ranging from 0 to 6.

In following out the above notations our symbols for the Brachy-Pinacoid would be in the Weiss method:  $\infty$   $\check{a}$ :  $\bar{b}$ :  $\infty$   $\dot{c}$ , modified by Naumann to  $\infty$   $\check{P}$   $\infty$ , or  $\infty$  P  $\check{\infty}$ , and by Dana to i- $\check{i}$ , or a. Miller's indices would be 0 1 0.

In the case of a prismatic plane the Weiss notation would be  $\check{a}:\bar{b}:\infty$   $\dot{c}$ , or  $\check{a}:-\bar{b}:\infty$   $\dot{c}$ , according as the plane cuts the axis  $\bar{b}$  (Fig. 1) on the right or the left side. Naumann's modifications are as follows:  $\infty$  P for the first, and  $\infty$  'P for the second. Both of these Dana abbreviates as I' or m, and 'I or M.\*

In marking the directions on the axes, parameters taken on the lateral axes to the front and to the right side are considered positive, but those measured towards the back and to the left side are called negative. The direction taken on the vertical axis above the lateral axes is called positive, while that below is called negative. See Fig. 1.

The positive sign (+) is not usually given, for it is understood that unless the negative (—) sign is written, all the parameters are positive. In order to indicate the different positions relative to the axes, Naumann used the accent mark placed to the right or left above and to the right or left below, as follows: P', P, P, P. See Fig. 28. Some employ the accent mark not about the P, but in the same relative position about the letters or infinity sign accompanying the P; as  $mP \infty'$ , or  $mP \infty$ .

ł

<sup>\*</sup>Besides using the symbols of Naumann, Dana, or Miller to designate the planes upon a crystal, it is not uncommon to select letters with or without any system. In such instances the text is expected to explain the notation in each case. Figs. 28-35 illustrate some of the methods of notation in the Triclinic System.

In the Miller notation as now employed the a semi-axis is always given first, the b semi-axis second, and the c semi-axis third, using for the indices either known integers, or else employing in their places the letters h for the a semi-axis, k for the b semi-axis, and b for the b semi-axis. But whenever either the b, b, or b become equal in value to one of the others, then the same letter is used in both cases; as, b, b, or b, b, when all three letters have the same values, the indices reduce instantly from b, b, to 1 1 1. Whenever the direction is taken negatively in the Miller indices, the negative sign is written above the letter, as b.

If the student now understands the Weiss system of notation derived from the intercepts of each plane upon each axis, it is hoped that Figs. 28-35 and the following table adapted from the works of Bauerman, J. D. and E. S. Dana, Groth, Liebisch, Mallard, and others, will make the notations intelligible to him.

# THE TRICLINIC SYSTEM.

TABLE I
TRICLINIC FORMS AND NOTATIONS

Form.	Weiss.		Naumann.	Dana.	Miller
Basal-Pinacoids.	∞ă:	∞ō:ċ	0 <i>P</i>	O or c	001
Brachy-Pinacoids.	∞ă:	ō:∞c	∞≱∞	H or b	010
Macro-Pinacoids.	ă:	∞ ō : ∞ ċ	∞₽∞	i-i or a	100
	ă:	ō:∞ċ	∞ P′	I' or m	110
	ă:	$-\overline{b}:\infty \dot{c}$	∞′P	'I or M	110
Hemi-Prisms.	ă:	nō:∞ċ	$\infty P'n$	i-n'	h <i>k</i> 0
demi-i lisms.	ă:-	_nō̄ : ∞ ċ	∞′Pn	1in	h k0
	nă:	$\bar{b}:\infty \dot{c}$	∞ Þ⁄n	i-n	h <i>k</i> 0
	nă:	ō:∞ċ	∞′ <b>P</b> n	i-ñ	λ <b>λ</b> 0
Hemi-Brachy- Domes.	∞ă:	b̄: mċ	m, F'oo	m-i	0kl
	∞ă:	$-\bar{b}:m\dot{c}$	m'P,∞	m-š	$0\overline{k}l$
Hemi-Macro-	ă:	$\infty \overline{b} : m\dot{c}$	$m'ar{P}'\infty$	'm-i'	701
Domes.	<b>—ă</b> :	$\infty \vec{b} : m\vec{c}$	$m_i \bar{P}_i \infty$	,m-š,	$\bar{h}0l$
Tetarto-Pyramids.	ă:	<u></u> \$\overline{b}:\overline{c}\$ \$\overline{c}\$ \$\ov	P'	1	111
	ă:	$\bar{b}':\dot{c}$	'P	1	111
	ă:	$\overline{b}:\dot{c}'$	P,	1	111
	ă:	$ar{b'}:\dot{c'}$	ıP	1	111
	ă:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	mP'	m'	hhl
	—ă:	$ar{b}:m\dot{c}$	$m_{\prime}P$	,m	$ar{h}hl$
	—ă:	$-\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	mP,	$m_{,}$	$\overline{h}\overline{h}l$
	ă:	$-\overline{b}:mc$	m'P	'm	$h\overline{h}l$
	ă:	$nar{b}:m\dot{c}$	$mar{P}'n$	m-n'	hkl
	—ă:	$n\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	$m_{\prime}ar{P}n$	,m-n	$ar{h}kl$
	-ă:	nb: mc	$mar{P}_{\prime}n$	$m-\bar{n}_{j}$	$\overline{hkl}$
	ă:-	$-n\overline{b}:mc$	$m_{ m \prime} ar{P} n$	'm-n	$h\overline{k}l$
	nă:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	$m  ot \!$	m-n'	hkl
	—nă:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	$m_i  ot \!$	,m-n	$oldsymbol{ar{h}}kl$
	nă:	$\overline{b}:mc$	$mreve{P}_{ ho}n$	m-n,	$ar{h}ar{k}l$
	nă:	$-\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	m'Pn	'm-n	$h\overline{k}l$

,

### HEMIHEDRAL AND TETARTOHEDRAL NOTATIONS

The previous account of the notations particularly applies to the holohedral forms. The majority of crystallographers, however, indicate the hemihedral forms by writing  $\frac{1}{2}$  in connection with the symbols, thus:  $\frac{1}{2}$  ( $\tilde{a}$ :  $\infty$   $\bar{b}$ :  $m\dot{c}$ ), or  $\frac{m'P'\infty}{2}$ , etc. For the tetartohedral forms the  $\frac{1}{4}$  is written in the same way:  $\frac{1}{4}$  ( $\tilde{a}$ :  $\bar{b}$ :  $m\dot{c}$ ), or  $\frac{mP}{4}$ . Sometimes the forms are considered positive and negative, or right-handed and left-handed. These conditions are indicated by writing + or -, or  $\pm$  before the symbols, or by writing r or r for right or left before or after the symbols.

More use is made of this method of writing the symbols of the hemi- and tetarto-hedral forms in the Isometric and Hexagonal Systems than in any of the others. Very few writers, however, employ any method of notation to distinguish the half or quarter forms in the Triclinic System. In that system all the prisms and domes are hemihedral and all the pyramids are tetartohedral forms; hence it follows that any plane, whose symbol indicates that it is a dome or prism in this system, must belong to the half forms. In like manner, if the symbol of any face denotes that it is pyramidal, it must belong to the quarter forms. Therefore, it is considered that any special distinctive half or quarter form marks are unnecessary.

A few writers distinguish the partial forms in the Monoclinic System, but the majority do not use any of the characteristic fractions. These fractions are used chiefly in the other four systems, of which the Hexagonal and Isometric Systems, as before indicated, afford the majority of examples.

In the Miller System of notation the symbols, like  $h \ k \ l$ , stand for individual faces. Sometimes these are placed in (), as  $(h \ k \ l)$ , When they are united to make a *form*, the symbols of the plane have a brace  $\{\}$  written before and after them, as  $\{h \ k \ l\}$ .

The hemihedral and tetartohedral forms are indicated by writing some letter of the Greek alphabet before the symbol of the face or form;  $e.\ g.$ ,  $\kappa$  for hemihedral inclined faces and  $\pi$  for hemihedral parallel faces;  $\kappa \{1\ 1\ 1\}$  and  $\pi \{h\ k\ o\}$ .

The more recent crystallographers have largely discarded the use of the terms holohedral, hemihedral, and tetartohedral, and prefer to consider that the six crystallographic systems are divided into thirty-two groups distinguished by their differences in symmetry. It is here preferred to retain the use of the above terms, because it is thought that, for the present at least, they offer the fewest difficulties to the student who studies crystallography simply as an aid in the practical field determination of minerals.

Since the parameters of a plane belonging to a half

or quarter form are exactly the same as they are when this plane is a constituent part of a holohedral form, there is in our common determinative work no inherent need of distinguishing the planes of the different partial forms from the entire forms.

They have to be distinguished when drawings are to be made, or when an exact idea of the *form* of the crystal is to be conveyed. For much of the determinative work the special separation into holohedral, or hemihedral, or tetartohedral forms is not required. Circumstances and particular conditions will determine when the special separation is desirable.

# DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING TRICLINIC CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal or model is triclinic.
- 2. Locate the axes as previously directed.
- 3. Note the dominant and modifying forms.
- - 5. Select and name the pinacoids by the rule.
- 6. Select and name the dome and prism planes by the rule.
- 7. Select and name the pyramidal or octahedral planes by the rule. In naming the above planes, give, first, all those on the dominant form, and, secondly, all

the faces on each secondary form in order of the precedence of those forms.

- 8. In naming the forms state whether they are holohedral, hemihedral, or tetartohedral. To do this remember that if all the similar planes of any form are present, that form is holohedral; if one-half of all the similar planes are present, the form is hemihedral; and if only one-fourth of all the similar planes are present the form is tetartohedral.
- 9. Locate the planes, axes, and centres of symmetry, if there are any.
- 10. It is to be noted that a crystal form may have as many domes or prisms and octahedrons as there are different positions in which planes making these forms can intersect the axes without becoming parallel to any other plane; but in practice it is found that usually there are but few forms of any special class (pyramid, or dome, or prism) united in the same compound form.

# CHAPTER III

### THE MONOCLINIC SYSTEM

This system derives its name from the Greek word Monos, "one" and Klino, "to incline or lean against," from the inclination of one axis to the other two. In this system the axes are three in number and are unequal in length; because it is found that the simplest variation from the Triclinic System is to require that two of the axes be at right angles to each other, but form oblique angles with the other one.

# SYMMETRY

Before we enter upon a fuller discussion of these forms, it is best to look at the plane of symmetry in the Monoclinic System. In this system an examination of the crystals shows that there is one direction, and only one, in which, if a plane be passed through the crystal, it will make a division into two equal and symmetrical halves. This single plane of symmetry occurs only in the Monoclinic System, with but three exceptions in other systems. See Figs. 198 and 199.

The exceptions can be distinguished by the fact that

the Monoclinic System has in the normal forms an axis of binary symmetry only, while the three exceptions have, respectively, axes of trigonal, tetragonal, and hexagonal symmetry. It should be particularly noted that the axis of binary symmetry in the Monoclinic System is perpendicular to the plane of symmetry. In this system the normal forms have a centre of symmetry. See Figs. 8-11 and 59-86.

#### NOMENCLATURE

In the Monoclinic System it is customary to locate the plane of symmetry first and the axis of symmetry next.

As a rule, a Monoclinic crystal placed on end will rest on one of two parallel planes or edges, and the shortest line joining them will be the vertical axis. See Figs. 9-11, 60, 64, 71, 78, and 83.

Having ascertained the plane and the axis of symmetry, place the crystal on its base or basal edge, and consider an axis to lie in that plane of symmetry, and to be drawn from the base parallel to the side planes and edges. As before stated, this axis is called the Vertical Axis. See c, Figs. 2, 60, and 64. Of the other two axes one must be coincident with the axis of binary symmetry and therefore perpendicular to the plane of symmetry. The other axis must lie in the plane of symmetry and must be drawn, as a rule,

parallel to the base or basal edge. Both these axes are called Lateral Axes. The one that is perpendicular to the plane of symmetry is named the Ortho-Axis (see  $\bar{b}$ , Figs. 2, 60, and 64) or the Ortho-Diagonal (Greek, Orthos, "in a straight or right line"); while the other lateral axis, or the one lying in the plane of symmetry, is called the Clino-Axis (see  $\hat{a}$ , Figs. 2, 60, and 64), or Clino-Diagonal (Greek, Klino, "to incline, or to make a slope or slant, or to lean against"). From these meanings the Ortho-Axis is often called the Straight Axis and the Clino-Axis the Inclined or Oblique Axis.

In this case, as in the preceding one, planes may intersect only one axis, or cut two axes, or intersect all three, giving us as before Pinacoids, Domes or Prisms, and Pyramids or Octahedrons.

In the naming of pinacoids in the Monoclinic System, their relations to the axes are used, as in the Triclinic System. As the Monoclinic lateral axes have different names from the Triclinic lateral axes, the nomenclature will, in that respect, vary in the two systems. From this it follows:

1. If a pinacoid cuts the vertical axis and is parallel to the two lateral axes, it is a Vertical Pinacoid; but it is generally called a Basal Plane, or a Basal Pinacoid. See 001, Figs. 59-63, 65-70, and 73-77. On the other hand, the lateral pinacoids are named

from the lateral axis to which they are parallel; as, for example, if a pinacoid intersects the ortho-axis and is parallel to the clino-axis, it is a Clino-Pinacoid (see 010, Figs. 61, 67-72, 74, 75, 77, and 81-86); if it cuts the clino-axis and is parallel to the ortho-axis, it is designated as an Ortho-Pinacoid (see 100, Figs. 59, 61, 62, 65, 68, 71, 72, 78, and 83).

- 2. The dome or prism planes are named from the axis to which they are parallel. Thus they are called Clino-Dome Planes if they are parallel to the clino-axis (see 011, Figs. 65, 70, 75, and 84); but they are named Ortho-Dome Planes if they are parallel to the ortho-axis (see 401, 102, Fig. 69; and 101, Figs. 65, 66, 70, and 79); and they are called Vertical Dome Planes, or more commonly Prism Planes, if they are parallel to the vertical axis (see 110, Figs. 59, 60, 62, 63, 65-72, 74-77, and 82-86).
- 3. If a plane cuts all three axis, it is a **Pyramidal** or **Octahedral Plane**. See 111, Figs. 64, 68, 69, 71, 72, 77–83, 85, and 86.

# RELATION OF PLANES TO THE AXES

To enable one to name the crystal planes in the easiest way, it is best, as a rule, to locate the axes parallel to the largest number of planes possible; *i. e.*, to make as many pinacoids, domes, and prisms as possible, and as few pyramids or octahedrons as possible.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MONOCLINIC CRYSTALS

See whether or not the form belongs in the Monoclinic System, determining this, first, by the presence of one plane of symmetry and one binary axis of symmetry only, and next, by the fact that the edges and planes at the ends of the crystals make oblique angles with the edges and planes on the sides, so that when a model or perfect crystal is set on end, with an end plane or edge parallel to the table, it leans backwards, forming oblique angles with the table, but without any sidewise twist, as is the case with the Triclinic Crystals. See Figs. 28–35 for Triclinic Crystals, and Figs. 8–11, and 59–86 for Monoclinic Crystals.

# RULES FOR NAMING MONOCLINIC PLANES

- I. If a plane cuts one axis and is parallel to the other two, it is a **Pinacoid**. If it cuts the vertical axis, it is a **Basal** or **Vertical Pinacoid**, or a **Basal Plane**; if it intersects the ortho-axis, it is a **Clino-Pinacoid**; if it cuts the clino-axis, it is an **Ortho-Pinacoid**.
- II. If a plane cuts two axes and is parallel to the third axis, it is a **Dome** or **Prism Plane**, and is named from the axis to which it is parallel; if it is parallel to the vertical axis, it is a **Prism** or **Vertical Dome Plane**; if parallel to the clino-axis, it is a **Clino-Dome Plane**; if parallel to the ortho-axis, it is an **Ortho-Dome Plane**.

III. If a plane cuts three axes, it is a Pyramidal or Octahedral plane.

# HOLOHEDRAL FORMS

The Holohedral Forms in this system are the prisms (vertical domes) and the clino-domes.

### HEMIHEDRAL FORMS

The Hemihedral Forms in this system are the orthodomes and pyramids or octahedrons; hence, all are properly called **Hemi-Ortho-Domes** and **Hemi-Pyramids** or **Hemi-Octahedrons**. They can be distinguished by their conformity to the laws for dome and pyramidal planes, and by the fact that they modify only one-half the similar planes upon the crystal. See Figs. 62, 63, 65, 72, 75-77, and 79-86.

### HEMIMORPHISM

The term **Hemimorphism** is employed to describe crystals whose opposite ends are unlike, *i. e.*, composed of different half-forms or of unlike planes (Greek, *Morphe*, "form" or "shape"). A requirement of true **Hemimorphism** is that these dissimilar planes or half-forms shall be at opposite ends of an axis of symmetry, which must also be a crystallographic axis. See Figs. 87 and 88.

No true hemimorphic forms occur amongst the minerals crystallizing in the Monoclinic System; but

there is one pseudo-hemimorphic form that needs to be considered here. It is the rare mineral clinohedrite ("inclined planes"), which is placed by itself in the Clinohedral Group. While this form resembles a hemimorphic form, it fails to be so classed because it lacks the essential characteristic of the hemimorphic forms, an axis of symmetry. This pseudo-hemimorphic form has neither axis nor centre of symmetry, but it does have a plane of symmetry.

# COMPOUND FORMS

The compound forms of this system are comparatively simple, consisting of prisms, domes, and pinacoids; sometimes with hemi-pyramids, but more usually without them in the commoner forms. It is to be remembered that the holohedral and hemihedral forms are to be distinguished by the presence of all the possible similar planes for the holohedral forms, and by the presence of half the number of possible similar planes for the hemihedral forms. See Figs. 8-11, 59-86.

# READING DRAWINGS OF MONOCLINIC CRYSTALS

In this system the letters used to designate the axes are the same as those employed in the Triclinic System; but for one of the lateral axes, the clino-axis, the distinguishing mark is the grave accent over the semi-axis letter, thus à. Some authors, notably the Danas,

change the mark over the ortho-semi-axis letter b; e. g., instead of writing  $\overline{b}$ , they write  $\overline{b}$ , using the sign  $\pm$  to indicate the straight or ortho-axis or the perpendicular axis. Our axial letters and signs are then as follows:

Clino-Semi-Axis, à.

1

Ortho-Semi-Axis,  $\overline{b}$  or  $\overline{b}$ .

Vertical Semi-Axis, c.

Practically, then, the notation in the Monoclinic System will be similar to that of the Triclinic System, the variations being due to the different positions of the axes. The positive and negative signs for the parameters and indices are used as in the Triclinic System. See Figs. 2, 60, and 64.

Thus, in the Weiss notation, the symbols of the Vertical Pinacoid or Basal Plane are  $\infty \hat{a} : \infty \overline{b} : \hat{c}$ . This is abbreviated in the Naumann system as 0 P; in Dana's as O; and in Miller's as 0 0 1. See Fig. 61.

In the Naumann symbols the clino-axis or orthoaxis is marked either by this P' or by  $\overline{P}$ ; some, however, place the axial mark over the letters or the infinity symbol that accompanies the P, as  $\infty$   $P\hat{n}$  or  $\infty$  P  $\bar{n}$ , while others omit the marks. Table II, giving the Weiss, Naumann, Dana and Miller symbols, it is hoped, will make the different systems of symbols sufficiently clear to the student, especially if he will study Figs. 8–11 and 59–86.

As previously stated, only a very few crystallographers distinguish by symbols the hemihedral forms in the Monoclinic System, which has no tetartohedral forms amongst the minerals.

TABLE II
MONOCLINIC PORMS AND NOTATIONS

Form.	Weiss.		Naumann.	Dana.	Miller.
Basal Pinacoids.	æà:	æō:ċ	0 <i>P</i>	O or c	001
Clino-Pinacoids.	∞cà:	<u></u> <del>b</del> : <b>c</b> c	$\propto P \stackrel{\circ}{\propto}$	∺ or b	010
Ortho-Pinacoids.	à:	∞ <u>b</u> : œ c	∞ P ∞	i-i or a	100
Prisms.	à:	<u>v</u> : ∞ c	æ P	I or m	110
	! nà:	$\overline{b}: \infty \dot{c}$	∞ Pn	i-n	<i>hk</i> 0
	à:	$n\overline{b}: \propto c$	$\infty P\overline{n}$	i-n	<i>hk</i> 0
Clinodomes.	∞à:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	$mP\hat{\infty}$	m-ì	0kl
Hemi-	à:	$\infty \overline{b} : m\dot{c}$	-mP co	-m-i	10d
Orthodomes.	à:	$\infty \overline{b}:-m\dot{c}$	$mP\overline{\infty}$	m-i	<u>7</u> 01
Hemi-Pyramids.	à:	<u> </u>	P	1	<u> </u>
	à:	$\overline{b}:c$	-P	-1	111
	à:	$\overline{b}:-m\dot{c}$	mP	m	$\overline{h}hl$
	à:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	-mP	-m	hhl
	nà:	$\overline{b}:-m\dot{c}$	mPn	m-'n	ħkl
	nà:	$\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	-mPn	-m-'n	hkl
	à:	$n\overline{b}$ :- $m\dot{c}$	$mP\overline{n}$	$m-\overline{n}$	ħkl
	à:	$n\overline{b}:m\dot{c}$	$-mP\overline{n}$	-m-n	hkl

# DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING MONOCLINIC CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal or model is Monoclinic.
- 2. Determine the plane and the axis of symmetry; remembering that a single extremely rare pseudo-hemimorphic (clinohedral) form alone, amongst the Monoclinic minerals, has no axis of symmetry.
  - 3. Locate the axes, as previously directed.
- 4. Note the dominant and modifying forms in the order of their importance.
- 5. Select and name the planes of each form in the following order: pinacoids, prisms, domes, and pyramids.
- 6. Distinguish the holohedral, hemihedral, and pseudo-hemimorphic or clinohedral forms.

4

# CHAPTER IV

#### THE ORTHORHOMBIC SYSTEM

This system derives its name from the Greek, Orthos, "straight" or "right," and Rhombos, "a rhomb," because its similar planes commonly form right rhombs.

Continuing to vary the axes and angles, we note that this system must have all its axial angles right angles, while the axes still remain of unequal length.

### NOMENCLATURE

Since the axes are of unequal length, it is necessary to distinguish each semi-axis by distinctive names and letters. This is done by using the same nomenclature as in the Triclinic System: Brachy-Semi-Axis,  $\check{a}$ ; Macro-Semi-Axis,  $\bar{b}$ ; and Vertical-Semi-Axis,  $\dot{c}$ , respectively. See Fig. 3.

As before, the planes may intersect one axis and be parallel to the other two, forming Pinacoidal Planes (see 100, 001, and 010, Figs. 87-94, 97, 101-104, 108, 109, 118, 120-122, 125-129, and 131-135); or they may cut two axes and be parallel to the third axis, making Dome and Prism Planes (see 110, 101, 011,

120, 210, 012, and 021, Figs. 87-104, 113, 115, 117-121, and 123-135); or they may intersect all three axes, forming **Pyramidal** or **Octahedral Planes** (see 111, Figs. 87, 88, 91, 92, 96, 97, 105-129 and 131-135).

In naming the above planes we proceed as we did in the Triclinic System, using the same nomenclature. The student is referred to that system for the method.

# RELATION OF PLANES TO AXES

In this system, as in the preceding systems, we place the axes, as a rule, so that they are parallel to the greatest number of planes possible; *i. e.*, to make as many pinacoids and as many domes and prisms as possible, and as few pyramids as possible.

# SYMMETRY

In this system the normal forms have three planes of symmetry coinciding in direction with the three axes of the system, and therefore at right angles to one another. See Figs. 3, 7, 51, and 87–135.

The normal orthorhombic forms further have three axes of binary symmetry which are coincident with the three unequal crystal axes.

In the Isometric System the Pyritohedron or Pentagonal Dodecahedron (see Figs. 52 and 53), and the Diploid or Dyakis-Dodecahedron (see Figs. 136 and 137), have also three planes of symmetry only, which

are at right angles to one another. These forms need not be mistaken for Orthorhombic crystals, since they are of equal dimensions along each plane of symmetry, while in the Orthorhombic forms the dimensions are unequal.

The above Isometric forms also have three axes of binary symmetry that are coincident with the equal crystal axes, and they further have four axes of trigonal symmetry.

In the Hexagonal System the rhombohedral (see (Figs. 138 and 139), and scalenohedral (see Figs. 140 and 141) forms have also three planes of symmetry, but these form angles of 60° with one another, and all extend in the same direction; *i. e.*, they lie in the plane of the vertical axis, instead of forming right angles with one another, as in the Orthorhombic System.

The Rhombohedron and Scalenohedron also have three axes of binary symmetry, but they all lie in the plane of the lateral axes. They also have a vertical axis of trigonal symmetry coincident with the vertical crystal axis. Further, the three lateral dimensions of the Hexagonal crystals are the same, but all the dimensions are unequal in the Orthorhombic forms; while the similar parts are three or some multiple of three in the Hexagonal System, and but two or four or some multiple of four in the Orthorhombic System.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ORTHO-RHOMBIC CRYSTALS

- 1. Determine whether or not the crystal or crystal model belongs to the Orthorhombic System. This can easily be done by noting the three unequal dimensions of the crystal; by observing that these dimensions form right angles with one another; by noticing the presence in the normal forms of but three planes of symmetry arranged at right angles with one another and parallel to the three unequal directions shown on the crystal; by noting that the three axes of binary symmetry lie in the three planes of symmetry and coincide with the three crystal axes; and by observing that the similar parts at the ends, or on the sides of the crystal, are in twos or fours, but never in threes or any multiple of three.
- 2. Having determined that the crystal is orthorhombic, place it generally with its thinnest direction in a vertical position. In many cases this gives a basal plane or pinacoid for it to rest upon. Call the direction perpendicular to the table the vertical axis; then imagine the planes of the ends prolonged until they meet or intersect. Consider then the longer of the two lateral directions thus formed the macro-axis, and the shorter will be the brachy-axis. It often happens that if we imagine the crystal planes to be prolonged until they meet one another, the apparently

shortest length of the crystal is the longest dimension. If the axes are properly selected in the normal forms, they will lie in the three planes of symmetry and will coincide with the three axes of binary symmetry.

# RULES FOR NAMING ORTHORHOMBIC PLANES

- I. A plane which intersects one axis and is parallel to the other two is a Pinacoidal Plane. If it cuts the vertical axis, it is called a Basal Pinacoid or Basal Plane. If it intersects the brachy-axis, it is an Ortho-Pinacoid. If it cuts the ortho-axis, it is a Brachy-Pinacoid.
- II. If the plane intersects two axes and is parallel to the third axis, it is a **Dome** or **Prism Plane**. If this plane is parallel to the vertical axis, it is known as a **Vertical Dome Plane**, or more usually as a **Prism Plane**; if parallel to the clino-axis, it is a **Clino-Dome Plane**; if parallel to the ortho-axis, it is an **Ortho-Dome Plane**.
- III. If the plane intersects all three axes, it is a Pyramidal or Octahedral Plane.
- IV. In case the form has only half the full number of faces, give to that form the name of the hemihedral form that has the same parameters.

### HOLOHEDRAL FORMS

Most of the common crystals of the Orthorhombic System are composed of holohedral forms. These forms have, as previously stated, three planes of symmetry and three axes of binary symmetry.

#### HEMIHEDRAL FORMS

The hemi-domes and hemi-prisms are not very common in this system, and when they do occur they can be recognized by their modification of only one-half the similar parts of the dominant form.

The more commonly-occurring forms are hemipyramids, which produce wedge-shaped forms called **Sphenoids** (Greek, *Sphen*, "a wedge"). For purposes of distinction these forms are often called **Orthorhombic Sphenoids**. They are characterized by their wedge- or axe-shaped edges; and are distinguished from the wedge-shaped forms in the other systems by their three unequal dimensions, by the fact that their faces are scalene triangles, by the possession of three axes of binary symmetry, and by their lack of any plane or centre of symmetry. See Figs. 88 and 142–150. Figs. 88, 149, and 150 show how a sphenoid modifies the opposite ends of a crystal, producing a form that might be mistaken for a hemimorphic one.

The formation of the **Sphenoids** can be easily understood if we will take a simple pyramid and consider one-half of its planes obliterated (i. e., alternate planes), and enlarge the other four alternate planes until they meet and make a complete form. Fig. 235 shows by

its blackened planes the faces to be obliterated. See Figs. 145 and 146. We can illustrate this for ourselves by pasting sheets of paper to the alternate faces of a model of a pyramid, and trimming the sheets until they join at their edges, making a completed form.

It is illustrated better by the glass models made in Germany, which show paper pyramids on the inside of the models with the alternate faces carried out in glass, until they meet, making glass sphenoids.

The above method of derivation of the sphenoid shows that another sphenoid can be formed if we carry out the planes which we before considered suppressed and then look upon the others as obliterated. We may designate these two sphenoids as positive and negative; or as they are related to each other as the right hand is to the left hand, it is usual to call the positive sphenoids right-handed and the negative ones left-handed.

# HEMIMORPHIC FORMS

Fig. 87 represents a hemimorphic form of this system and shows distinctly the different planes modifying the opposite ends of the crystal.

In this system the hemimorphic forms have two dissimilar planes of symmetry and one axis of binary symmetry, but they are destitute of a centre of symmetry.

# COMPOUND FORMS

The more usual compound forms in the Orthorhombic System are composed of pinacoids, prisms, and domes, sometimes without pyramids, but oftener with them, The holohedral forms are the most common, but these forms are not infrequently associated with hemihedral or hemimorphic forms. The hemihedral forms can be distinguished readily by the fact that they have half the number of possible similar planes. The hemimorphic forms can be determined by the fact that the planes at the opposite ends of a crystal axis (which is also an axis of symmetry) are dissimilar. See Figs. 87 135.

READING DRAWINGS OF ORTHORHOMBIC CRYSTALS

As previously mentioned the notation for the axes of the Orthorhombic System is as follows:

Brachy-Semi-Axis, ă.

Macro-Semi-Axis,  $\overline{b}$ .

Vertical Semi-Axis, c.

See Fig. 3.

These symbols are considered positive or negative under the same rules as those given under the Triclinic System.

The notations in this system will then be almost identical with those of the Triclinic System. This fact leads to the belief that the Orthorhombic notations will not offer any difficulties to the student who has mastered the Triclinic notations.

The methods employed for distinguishing the right or positive sphenoids from the left or negative ones are shown sufficiently well in Table III, so that the student should have no difficulty in understanding the notations.

TABLE III
ORTHORHOMBIC FORMS AND NOTATIONS

Forms.	Weiss.	Naumann.	Dana.	Miller.
Basal Pinacoids. Brachy-	$\infty \check{a} : \infty \overleftarrow{b} : \dot{c}$	0 <i>P</i>	O or c	001
Pinacoids. Macro-	$\infty \check{a}: \ \overline{b}:\infty \dot{c}$	∞ሾ∞	i-i or b	010
Pinacoids.	$\underline{\check{a}:\infty\overline{b}:\infty\dot{c}}$	$\infty  \overline{P}  \infty$	i-i or a	100
Prisms.	$\begin{array}{ccc} \check{a}: & \overline{b}: \infty  \dot{c} \\ n\check{a}: & \overline{b}: \infty  \dot{c} \\ \check{a}: & n\overline{b}: \infty  \dot{c} \end{array}$	$\infty P$ $\infty \widecheck{P}n$ $\infty \overline{P}n$	$ \begin{array}{c c} I \text{ or } m \\ i \cdot \underline{n} \\ i \cdot \overline{n} \end{array} $	110 hk0 hk0
Brachy- Domes.	∞ă: b:nic	$m\widecheck{P}\infty$	m-ĭ	0 <b>k</b> l
Macro- Domes.	ă:∞b:mċ	$m\overline{P}$ $\infty$	m-š	h0l
Pyramids.	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	P $mP$ $mPn$ $mPn$	1 m.n. m-n.	111 hhl hkl hkl
	$+ \operatorname{or} r \frac{1}{2} (\check{a} : \overline{b} : m\dot{c})$		$+ \text{ or } r \frac{m}{2}$	ĸ{hhl}
	$-\text{or } l_{\frac{1}{2}} ( \ \breve{a} : \overline{b} : m\dot{c} )$		$-\operatorname{or} l \frac{m}{2}$	$\kappa\{h\overline{h}l\}$
	$+\operatorname{or} r \frac{1}{2} (n \ddot{a} : \overline{b} : m \dot{c})$			$\kappa\{hkl\}$
	$-\text{or } l_{\frac{1}{2}} (n \tilde{a} : \overline{b} : m c)$	_	. ~ .	$\kappa \{h\overline{k}l\}$
	$+ \operatorname{or}_{\overline{l}}^{\underline{r}}_{\underline{l}}(\check{a}:n\overline{b}:m\dot{c})$	$\pm \operatorname{or} \frac{r}{l} \frac{m\overline{P}n}{2}$	$\pm \operatorname{or} \frac{r}{l} \frac{m-n}{2}$	$\kappa\{h\overline{k}l\}$

# DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING ORTHORHOMBIC CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal or model is orthorhombic.
- 2. Locate the axes, as previously directed.
- 3. Note the dominant and modifying forms in the order of their importance.
- 4. Select and name the planes of each form in the following order: pinacoids, prisms, domes, and pyramids.
- 5. Distinguish the holohedral, hemihedral, and hemimorphic forms, designating the sphenoids as such.
  - 6. Locate the planes, axes, and centres of symmetry.

# CHAPTER V

# THE TETRAGONAL SYSTEM

In the next variation that leads to the formation of another system all the angles are right angles, but two of the axes are equal, and the third one is unequal in length to the other two.

The only requirement is that this third axis must be either longer or shorter than the other two and must be perpendicular to them. This variable axis is always selected as the **Vertical Axis**. The other two axes, also lying so as to make right angles with each other, as well as with the Vertical Axis, are called **Lateral Axes**. See Figs. 4 and 162.

#### NOMENCLATURE

In this system the nomenclature differs somewhat from that followed in the three preceding systems, becoming more complicated.

1. If a plane cuts the vertical axis and is parallel to the lateral axes, it is called a **Basal Pinacoid** or **Basal Plane**. See Figs. 147-149. There can be but two such planes on any crystal.

(60)

- II. Of lateral planes parallel to the vertical axis three cases may occur:
- 1. The plane may cut both lateral axes equally, giving rise to a Primary or Direct Prism Plane, frequently called a Prismatic Plane of the First Order. See 110, Figs. 147, 150, and 157.
- 2. If the before-mentioned plane cuts only one lateral axis and is parallel to the other, it is known as a Secondary or Inverse Prism Plane, or as a Prismatic Plane of the Second Order. See 100 and 010, Figs. 152, 153, and 156-159, 174, 183, 188, and 190.
- 3. If the aforesaid plane cuts the two lateral axes at unequal distances, it is called a **Ditetragonal Prism** Plane. See  $h \ k \ 0$ , Figs. 160, 161, and 189; and 320, Fig. 190.
- III. Again, if a plane cuts the vertical axis and intersects one or both lateral axes, it is called a **Pyramidal** or **Octahedral Plane**. Of Pyramidal Planes there may also be three cases:
- 1. If the plane in question cuts both lateral axes equally, it is known as a Primary or Direct Pyramidal or Octahedral Plane, or as a Pyramidal Plane of the First Order. See 111, Figs. 154, 155, 157, 159, 162, 164, 166–183, and 185–191.
- 2. If it cuts only one lateral axis and is parallel to the other, it is known as a Secondary or Inverse Pyramidal Plane, or as a Pyramidal Plane of the Second

**Order.** See 101, 011, and h 0 l, Figs. 156, 163, 165, and 175–182.

3. If it cuts both lateral axes at unequal distances, it is called a **Ditetragonal Pyramidal Plane**, or a **Zirconoidal Plane**, or a **Dioctahedral Plane**. See  $h \ k \ l$ , Figs. 160 and 184–186; 313, Figs. 187 and 188; and 321, Fig. 191.

# RELATIONS OF THE PLANES TO THE AXES

As in the preceding system, the axes are to be located so as to have upon the crystal as many pinacoids and prisms as possible, with the fewest possible pyramids.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF TETRAGONAL CRYSTALS

Crystals that belong in this system are generally distinguished by the possession of two equal extensions and one unequal; by the fact that the opposite ends of the unequal extension are similar; and by the further fact that the planes at the ends of the unequal extension are commonly in twos, fours, or eights; or that the vertical axis (the axis of unequal extension) is coincident with an axis of binary or tetragonal symmetry.

#### RULES FOR NAMING TETRAGONAL PLANES

I. Any plane parallel to both the lateral axes is a

Pinacoid, and is called a **Basal Pinacoid** or a **Basal** Plane.

II. Any plane which cuts one or more lateral axes and is parallel to the vertical axis is a Prismatic Plane. If it intersects both lateral axes equally, it is a Primary or Direct Prismatic Plane, or a Prismatic Plane of the First Order; if it intersects one lateral axis but is parallel to the other, it is a Secondary or Inverse Prismatic Plane, or a Prismatic Plane of the Second Order; but if it cuts the lateral axes unequally, it is a Ditetragonal or Dioctahedral Prismatic Plane.

III. If the plane cuts all three axes, it is a Pyramidal or Octahedral Plane. If it cuts the two lateral axes equally, it is a Primary or Direct Pyramidal or Direct Octahedral Plane, or a Pyramidal Plane of the First Order. If it intersects one lateral axis and is parallel to the other, it is a Secondary or Inverse Pyramidal or Inverse Octahedral Plane, or a Pyramidal Plane of the Second Order. If it cuts the two lateral axes unequally, it is a Ditetragonal Pyramidal Plane, or a Zirconoidal Plane, or a Dioctahedral Plane.

IV. In case there are present only one-half as many faces as the complete form should have, give to the partial form the name that belongs to the hemihedral form having the same parameters.

### HOLOHEDRAL FORMS

The majority of forms in this system are holohedral.

They are distinguished by the possession of five planes, five axes, and one centre of symmetry.

Of the axes of symmetry, one is an axis of tetragonal symmetry and the four others are axes of binary symmetry.

Of the planes of symmetry one is passed midway between the opposite ends of the unequal extension, parallel to the lateral axes and bisecting the vertical axis. Two of the other planes of symmetry pass through the vertical axis and the two lateral ones. Two more planes of symmetry pass through the vertical axis in such a way as to form an angle of 45° with each of the lateral axes.

The axis of tetragonal symmetry joins the opposite ends of the unequal extension, and is coincident with the vertical axis.

Of the axes of binary symmetry, two are coincident with the lateral axes. The other two lie in the plane of the lateral axes, but form angles of 45° with them.

In the simple forms the **Primary** and **Secondary Tetragonal Prisms** are identical in appearance, and we can call such simple forms Primary or Secondary, as we chose. It is customary, however, to call such simple forms Primary, and place the lateral axes accordingly. When the forms are compound, then the position of the axes of the selected dominant form determines whether the subordinate prisms are Primary or Secondary.

The above can be said also for the Primary and Secondary Pyramids.

It is obvious that there can be as many Primary and Secondary Pyramids upon a single crystal as there can be different positions on the vertical axis at which planes can cut that axis—or we might say, theoretically, an infinite number; yet we find practically only one, two, or three, or, at most, a very few pyramids.

### HEMIHEDRAL FORMS

The hemihedral forms of the Tetragonal System that are important to Mineralogists can conveniently be divided into two groups, the **Sphenoidal** and the **Pyramidal**; but for crystallographic reasons, attention needs to be called also to the **Trapezohedral Group**.

I. The **Sphenoidal Group** is characterized by the wedge-shape of its forms, by the equality of two of their dimensions, and by the inequality of the third dimension compared with the two others.

Attention is called to two special forms in this group, the Sphenoid and the Tetragonal Scalenohedron.

1. The **Sphenoid** in this system is similar to that in the Orthorhombic System, except that two of the dimensions of the former are equal, while all three of the latter are unequal. The sphenoids are further distinguished by the fact that their four faces are composed of isosceles triangles, while those of the Orthorhombic sphenoids are composed of scalene triangles. See Figs. 192–195.

As in the Orthorhombic System, we can consider these forms to have been produced by the obliteration of four alternate planes of the tetragonal or square pyramid, and by the prolongation of the other four alternate planes until they meet and make a complete form. See Fig. 236, whose blackened planes indicate the faces suppressed. For the purpose of distinction these sphenoids are often called **Tetragonal Sphenoids**. See Fig. 194.

- 2. The Tetragonal Scalenohedron can be considered to have been formed by the suppression of four alternate pairs of planes in the ditetragonal pyramid, and by the extension of the other four alternate pairs of planes, until they meet and make a complete form. See Fig. 237, in which the blackened planes indicate the planes suppressed. The resulting form has eight faces composed of scalene triangles, but the cutting edge of the wedge is broken, and is composed of two straight lines meeting at an angle. See Figs. 196 and 197. In the sphenoids the cutting edge is formed by a single straight line. See Figs. 192–194.
- 3. The symmetry in the Sphenoid and in the Tetragonal Scalenohedron is lower than that of the holohedral forms. In the **Sphenoidal Group** there are two

vertical planes of symmetry that form angles of 45° with the lateral axes. There are also three axes of binary symmetry coincident with the three crystallographic axes. There is no centre of symmetry. See Figs. 192–197.

- II. The Pyramidal Group comprises only two distinct forms of importance in our work: the Hemi-Ditetragonal Prisms, or Tertiary Prisms, or Prisms of the Third Order; and the Hemi-Ditetragonal Pyramids, or Tertiary Pyramids, or Pyramids of the Third Order.
- 1. The Hemi-Ditetragonal or Tertiary Prism or Prism of the Third Order can be regarded as formed by the suppression of each alternate face of the ditetragonal prism and by the extension of the other four faces until they meet, forming a four-faced prism. This prism is found as a modifying form only. See Fig. 238, in which the shaded faces indicate the obliterated planes.
- 2. The Hemi-Ditetragonal or Tertiary Pyramid or Pyramid of the Third Order can be considered as formed by the suppression of alternate planes on the upper half of the ditetragonal pyramid, and a like suppression of the similar planes directly below. Then the set of eight corresponding faces are extended until they meet, completing the form and developing an eight-sided pyramid similar to the primary and secondary pyramids or to those of the first and second

order. See Fig. 239, whose shaded planes indicate the faces suppressed.

Both of the above forms can be distinguished by determining the parameters of the planes, and observing that the number of planes is one-half those required by the corresponding holohedral form. The Tertiary Pyramid or Pyramid of the Third Order, like the Tertiary Prism or Prism of the Third Order, never occurs except as a modifying form. If either of the above forms occurred alone as a simple form, it would be identical with a Primary or Secondary Prism or Pyramid. The different position of the lateral axes is the only distinguishing feature, and this can be observed only in compound forms. See Figs. 198 and 199.

Fig. 198 shows a cross-section of the primary prism or primary pyramid inscribed in a cross-section of a tertiary prism or pyramid. This figure illustrates the different positions of the lateral axes for the different prisms and pyramids when in compound forms, as shown in Fig. 199.

3. The symmetry of the Pyramidal Group is still lower than that of the **Sphenoidal Group**. The former has one plane of symmetry, a single axis of tetragonal symmetry, and a centre of symmetry. The plane of symmetry lies in the plane of the lateral axes and bisects the vertical axis. The axis of tetragonal sym-

metry is coincident with the vertical axis and therefore is perpendicular to the plane of symmetry.

III. The **Trapezohedral Group** or the **Tetragonal Trapezohedrons** are discussed here to some extent because they are common in the larger sets of crystal models. These forms are not known to occur in any natural minerals, but only in artificial crystallizations. They can be considered to be formed by the extension of the alternate planes of the ditetragonal pyramid above and below, until they meet, (see Fig. 184). This gives rise to two forms called respectively **Right-handed** (r) and **Left-handed** (l), or **Positive** and **Negative**. See Figs. 200 and 201.

The Trapezohedrons have four axes of binary symmetry lying in the plane of the lateral axes, and have one axis of tetragonal symmetry that coincides with the vertical axis.

## COMPOUND FORMS

The common forms of the Tetragonal System are holohedral ones, which are sometimes combined with hemihedral forms. See Fig. 240. Of the hemihedral forms the sphenoids alone occur in crystals separated from other forms. See Figs. 192–194, 196, and 197.

## READING DRAWINGS OF TETRAGONAL CRYSTALS

Since the lengths of the two lateral axes are the same, one letter will suffice to designate both semi-

lateral axes, a. For the vertical semi-axis the usual symbol is employed, c. The symbols of a simple prism in this system are, in the Weiss notation,  $a:a:\infty \dot{c}$ , or as it is very commonly written  $a:a:\infty c$ , with the omission of the vertical mark. Naumann's notation for this prism is  $\infty P$ , Dana's, I or m, and Miller's, 1 1 0.

The various notations are correlated for the forms in Table IV and, so far as may be, on the Figs. 41-44 and 151-201.

TABLE IV
TETRAGONAL FORMS AND NOTATIONS

Forms.	Weiss.	Naumann.	Dana.	Miller.
Basal Pinacoids.	∞a:∞a:ċ	0 <i>P</i>	O or c	001
Primary Prisms.	a:a:∞ċ	∞ P	I or m	110
Secondary Prisms.	a:∞a:∞ċ	ωPω	i-i or a	100
Ditetragonal Prisms.	a: na: ∞ ċ	∞ Pn	i-n	<i>h.l</i> c0
Primary Pyramids.	a:a:ċ a:a:mċ	P mP	1 m	111 hhl
Secondary Pyramids.	a:∞a:ċ a:∞a:mċ	$P \infty$ $mP \infty$	1-i m-i	101 hol
Ditetragonal Pyramids.	a: na: mc	mPn	m-n	hkl
Tetragonal Sphenoids.	1(a:a:mc) -1(a:a:mc)	$\frac{\frac{mP}{2}}{\frac{mP}{2}}$	$-\frac{m}{2}$	κ{hhl} κ{hhl}
Tetragonal Scalenohedrons.	⅓(a: na: mc) —⅓(a: na: mc)	$-\frac{\frac{mPn}{2}}{2}$	$ \frac{(m-n)}{2} \\ -\frac{(m-n)}{2} $	κ{hkl} κ{hkl}
Tertiary Prisms.	⅓[a:na:∞ċ] ⅓[a:na:∞ċ]	$ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\infty Pn}{2} \\ -\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\infty Pn}{2} \end{bmatrix} $	$ \frac{i-n}{2} \\ -\frac{i-n}{2} $	π{hk0} π{hk0}
Tertiary Pyramids.	⅓[a:na:mc] -⅓[a:na:mc]	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{mPn}{2} \\ - \begin{bmatrix} \frac{mPn}{2} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}$	$     \begin{bmatrix}       \frac{m-n}{2} \\       \frac{[m-n]}{2}     \end{bmatrix} $	π{hkl} π{hkl}
Tetragonal Trapezohedrons.	⅓(a: na: mc)r —⅓(a: na: mc) l	$-\frac{\frac{mPn}{2}r}{-\frac{mPn}{2}l}$	$\frac{\frac{m-n}{2}r}{\frac{m-n}{2}l}$	τ{hkl} τ{hkl}

### DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING TETRAGONAL CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal or model is Tetragonal.
- 2. Locate the axes, as previously directed.
- 3. Note the dominant and modifying forms in the order of their importance.
- 4. Select and name the planes of each form in the following order: pinacoids, prisms, domes, and pyramids.
- 5. Distinguish the holohedral and hemihedral forms, naming the sphenoids, scalenohedrons, tertiary prisms and pyramids, and the trapezohedrons when they occur.
  - 6. Locate the planes, axes, and centres of symmetry.

## CHAPTER VI

#### THE HEXAGONAL SYSTEM

١

In this system it is found best, as a matter of practical convenience, to depart from the custom followed in the other systems of using three axes, and to employ four. Of these four, three are taken as Lateral Axes, and are so placed that they form angles of 60° with one another. The fourth axis, like the Tetragonal vertical axis, is either longer or shorter than the lateral axes, and is perpendicular to them. This axis is called, as in the other systems, the Vertical Axis. See Fig. 6.

The **Hexagonal System** is considered in connection with the Tetragonal System, because it has one dimension that is either longer or shorter than its other dimensions, which are equal to one another; also because the end planes of the longer or shorter direction are similar to one another, but are unlike the planes on the sides. The most obvious difference in the forms is that the Tetragonal System has its parts in twos, fours, or eights (see Figs. 41–44 and 154–201), while the Hexagonal System has its parts in threes,

(73)

sixes, or some multiple of three. See Figs. 36-40, 45-50, 54, 55, 138-141, 202-234, and 240-324.

The symmetries of the holohedral forms in the two systems are similar, as the Tetragonal System has one horizontal and four vertical planes of symmetry (see Figs. 41–44, 155, 157–159, and 161–191), while the Hexagonal System has one horizontal and six vertical planes of symmetry (see Figs. 36–40, 203–208, 254–267, 315–319, and 321–323).

Some crystallographers, e. g., Miller and Schrauf, employ three axes for this system, while others, e. g., Groth, separate the Hexagonal System into two parts; one part retains the old name of the Hexagonal System and has, like it, four axes, while the other part is designated as the Rhombohedral or Trigonal System and has only three axes.

Liebisch uses the four axes for the complete system and divides it into two grand divisions according to the grade of the axis of symmetry which is coincident with the vertical axis. When the vertical axis is coincident with an axis of hexagonal symmetry, the forms are placed in the **Hexagonal Division**. When the vertical axis is coincident with an axis of trigonal symmetry, the forms are placed in the **Rhombohedral** (**Trigonal**) **Division**. The same divisions are made by the Danas and by Moses.

For the semi-axis in the Hexagonal System we use

in the Miller-Bravais notation the following indices (see Fig. 6): h for the  $a_1$  semi-axis;  $\overline{h}$  for the  $-a_1$ ; k for the  $a_2$ ;  $\overline{k}$  for the  $-a_2$ ; i for the  $a_3$ ;  $\overline{i}$  for the  $-a_3$ ; l for the  $\dot{c}$ ; and  $\overline{l}$  for the  $-\dot{c}$ .

To repeat, the Miller-Bravais Indices, then, are  $h \ k \bar{\imath} \ l$ , and the modernized Weiss Parameters are  $a_1:a_2:-a_3:c$ , or, in a more general form,  $na_1:pa_2:-a_3:mc$ . It is, however, customary to omit the subscript figures, since the lateral semi-axes are all equal, and to write the notations as follows: na:pa:-a:mc. The vertical mark is often omitted over the c, as it is in the Tetragonal System.

;

#### NOMENCLATURE

Owing to the employment of the four axes and to the diverse grades of symmetry, or to the numerous and important partial forms, the nomenclature in this system is more complicated than in the Tetragonal or even in the Isometric System. To a considerable extent the forms have names similar to those of the Tetragonal System.

## RELATIONS OF PLANES TO AXES

As in the preceding system, the axes are placed so as to have as many pinacoidal and prismatic planes as possible, with the fewest possible pyramidal planes. This rule extends to all the partial as well as to the holohedral forms.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF HEXAGONAL CRYSTALS

The crystals of this system are generally distinguished by the possession of three equal extensions and one unequal; by the fact that the opposite ends of the unequal extension are similar; and by the further fact that the planes at the ends of the unequal extension are commonly in threes or sixes or some multiple of three; or, as previously stated, the vertical axis (the axis of unequal extension) is coincident with an axis of hexagonal or trigonal symmetry. See Figs. 36-40, 45-50, 54, 55, 138-141, 202-234, and 241-324.

## PRINCIPAL FORMS OF THE HEXAGONAL SYSTEM

As a matter of convenience there is given below a summary of the principal forms of this system, or those which are described more fully later in the text.

## I. Holohedral Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism.
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism.
- 4. Dihexagonal Prism.
- 5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid.
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid.
- 7. Dihexagonal Pyramid.

## II. Hemihedral Forms:

- A. Rhombohedral Group:
  - 1. Primary Rhombohedron:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
  - 2. Hexagonal Scalenohedron:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
- B. Pyramidal Group:
  - 1. Tertiary Hexagonal Prism:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed.
  - 2. Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- C. Trapezohedral Group:
  - 1. Hexagonal Trapezohedron:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- D. Trigonal Group:
  - 1. Ditrigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.

# III. Tetartohedral Forms:

- A. Rhombohedral Group:
  - 1. Secondary Rhombohedron:
    - a. Positive:

- u. Right-handed.
- w. Left-handed.
- b. Negative:
  - x. Right-handed.
  - z. Left-handed.
- 2. Tertiary Rhombohedron:
  - a. Positive:
    - u. Right-handed.
    - w. Left-handed.
  - b. Negative:
    - x. Right-handed.
    - z. Left-handed.
- B. Trapezohedral Group:
  - 1. Secondary Trigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed.
  - 2. Ditrigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed.
  - 3. Secondary Trigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
  - 4. Trigonal Trapezohedron:

- a. Positive:
  - u. Right-handed.
  - w. Left-handed.
- b. Negative:
  - x. Right-handed.
  - z. Left-handed.
- C. Trigonal Group:
  - 1. Primary Trigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
  - 2. Tertiary Trigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
  - 3. Primary Trigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
  - 4. Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.

## IV. Hemimorphic Forms:

- 1. Iodyrite Type.
- 2. Nephelite Type.
- 3. Tourmaline Type.
- 4. Sodium-Periodate Type.

#### I. HOLOHEDRAL FORMS

In one prominent respect the Hexagonal System differs from the preceding systems: in the Hexagonal System the holohedral forms are less common and important than are the hemihedral forms.

Following as closely as practicable the nomenclature of the Tetragonal System, we find that the holohedral planes and their names are related to the axes as follows:

- 1. If the plane is parallel to the lateral axes, it is a Pinacoid, commonly called a Basal Pinacoid or a Basal Plane. Its symbol is 0 P or 0001. There can be but two such planes on a crystal, the same as in the Tetragonal System. See 0 P or 0001, Figs. 37-39, 205-207, 215, 216, 220, 221, 242, 246-248, 263, 269, 272, 275, 289, and 315-323.
- 2. A plane parallel to the vertical axis and to one of the lateral axes, and cutting the other two lateral axes at equal distances from the centre of the crystal, is known as a plane belonging to a Primary Hexagonal Prism or a Hexagonal Prism of the First Order. In this form the angles of the lateral edges are all

equal. See  $\infty P$  or  $10\overline{10}$ , Figs. 36-38, 40, 49, 202, 205, 212-214, 217, 219, 254, 255, 283, 298, 302-304, 307-319, and 321-323. If a plane is parallel to the vertical axis, cuts one lateral axis at some unit of distance. and intersects the other two lateral axes at twice that unit of distance, it is said to be a plane belonging to a Secondary Hexagonal Prism or a Hexagonal Prism of the Second Order. As in the Primary Prism, the angles of the lateral edges are all equal. See  $\infty P 2$ or  $11\overline{2}0$ , Figs. 46, 50, 206, 212, 215, 216, 220, 278– 280, 299, 318-320, 322, and 323. If the plane is parallel to the vertical axis, but cuts all three lateral axes at unequal distances, then the plane is said to belong to a Dihexagonal Prism. In this form the alternate angles of the lateral edges are unequal. Figs. 207, 219, 242, 246, and 257.

3. If a plane cuts the vertical axis, is parallel to one lateral axis, and intersects the other two at equal distances, the plane belongs to a **Primary Hexagonal Pyramid** or a **Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Order**. In this form the lateral edges are straight and equal, while the edges running to the apices form equal angles. See  $h0\bar{h}l$ ,  $10\bar{1}1$ , mP, and P, Figs. 36-39, 47, 202, 203, 212-214, 217-219, 254-266, 315, 316, 318, 319, and 321-323. If the plane cuts the vertical axis and intersects one lateral axis at a chosen unit of distance, and the other two lateral axes at twice that unit

of distance, it is a plane belonging to a **Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid** or a **Hexagonal Pyramid** of the **Second Order**. The edges and angles are the same as in the Primary Pyramid. See P2, 2P2, mP2, hh2hl, and  $11\overline{2}2$ , Figs. 37, 40, 204, 209, 212, 243, 249, 255, 258, 261, 267, 276, 306, 308, 317, 319, and 321–323. If the plane cuts the vertical axis and intersects all the lateral axes at unequal distances, it belongs to a **Dihexagonal Pyramid**. The lateral edges are horizontal and equal, but the alternate angles formed by the edges running to the apices are unequal. See  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ , mPn, 21 $\bar{3}3$ , and  $3P\frac{\imath}{2}$ , Figs. 40, 208, 219, 229, 234, 241, 259, 262, 266, and 321.

4. The above statements apply to the holohedral forms. In case the plane is found to belong to a partial form, then the special name of the partial form having the same parameters should be used.

The **Primary Hexagonal Prism** and **Pyramid** possess cross-sections as shown in Fig. 202, which indicates the relation of the lateral axes to the planes.

When the **Secondary Hexagonal Prism** or **Pyramid** is in a simple form, its appearance is identical with that of the Primary Hexagonal Prism or Pyramid. We may call these simple forms either Primary or Secondary, as we prefer, although it is customary always to call the simple forms **Primary**, as in the case of the Tetragonal System. See Figs. 36-40, 202-

206, 212, 218, 243, 249, 254, 264, 268, 315–318, and 323.

When the forms are compound, then the position of the axes of the dominant form determines whether the subordinate forms are Primary or Secondary. See Figs. 36-40, 254-267, and 308-323.

As in the Tetragonal System, we can have as many Primary and Secondary Pyramids as we can have different points on the vertical axis. That is, we can have, theoretically, an indefinite number; practically we find but few on any crystal. See Figs. 36-40, 254-267, and 308-323.

A student naturally desires to know why, in the case of the **Secondary Prisms** and **Pyramids**, we state that the planes cut two lateral axes at twice the unit of distance at which it cuts the other one.

The reason is shown by a simple trigonometric operation. See Fig. 209. From Geometry we know that the side of a regular hexagon inscribed in a circle is equal to the radius of that circle. This makes the side (d) of the hexagon and the two radii (b and g) equal. Since, then, the triangle formed by the sides b, d, and s is an equilateral one, it follows according to Geometry that the angles are all equal. The sides b and d of the triangle are the semi-axes in a section of a primary hexagonal prism or pyramid. See Fig. 202. Therefore the angle b p d is an angle of 60°, and hence the

other two angles of the triangle are angles of 60°. From Trigonometry we learn that u r is the tangent of the angle b p d or 60°. Trigonometry also teaches us that Tan.  $60^{\circ} = \sqrt{3}$ . From Geometry we know that  $(pr)^2 = b^2 + (ur)^2$ . Now b is the shorter axis or the smaller parameter of the secondary prism or pyramid; therefore, in Crystallography it is unity or 1; while u r is the tangent of  $60^{\circ}$  or  $\sqrt{3}$ . Hence by substituting these numbers our equation reads:  $(pr)^2 = 1^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2$ , or  $pr = \sqrt{1+3} = \sqrt{4} = 2$ . Now the 2 thus obtained is one of the longer parameters of the secondary prism or pyramid. From inspection of Fig. 209 it can be seen that both the longer parameters are the same; hence it follows that in the Weiss notation the parameters of a secondary prism would be 2a:-a:2a: $\infty$  c, and those of a secondary pyramid would be 2a:a:2a:mc.

The holohedral forms possess six vertical planes of symmetry: three are coincident with the vertical axis and the three lateral axes; the other three coincide with the vertical axis, but bisect the angles between the lateral axes. Further, there is one horizontal plane of symmetry which bisects the vertical axis and lies in the plane of the lateral axes.

Again, the holohedral forms have six horizontal axes of binary symmetry: three that bisect the angles between the lateral axes, and three that are coincident

with those crystal axes. These forms have also a vertical axis of hexagonal symmetry which is coincident with the vertical crystal axis, as well as a centre of symmetry.

#### II. HEMIHEDRAL FORMS

- A. Rhombohedral Group. The distinctive forms in this group are two:
  - 1. The Rhombohedron.
  - 2. The Scalenohedron.
- 1. The Rhombohedron as a hemihedral form can be considered to be produced by the suppression of the alternate upper and lower planes of the primary hexagonal pyramid and by the extension of the other alternate planes until they meet one another so as to produce a complete form. See Figs. 218 and 233. In Fig. 218, if the shaded planes are the ones considered suppressed, the rhombohedron produced by the extension of the non-shaded planes until they meet is called a Positive Rhombohedron. See Fig. 139.

A rhombohedron is called *Positive* when one of its three upper rhombs stands face to face with the observer.

When the shaded parts of the primary hexagonal pyramid (Fig. 218) are the parts carried out until they meet, and the non-shaded parts are the parts obliterated, then the rhombohedron produced is known as a **Negative Rhombohedron**. See Fig. 138.

A rhombohedron is called *Negative* when one of the three upper edges is turned directly towards the observer; or in other words, when this edge lies in the plane of symmetry bisecting the observer.

Besides the six equal and similar rhombs that bound the rhombohedron, it possesses two kinds of edges and two kinds of solid angles. There are six similar Terminal Edges, three above and three below, which are marked in Figs. 138 and 139 by the letter A. The junction of each set of three terminal edges marks each end of the vertical axis. Again, there are six equal and similar Lateral Edges, which run zigzag about the crystal and which are designated by the letter B, in the same figures.

At each end of the vertical axis there is a solid angle formed by three equal plane angles. These two solid angles are designated on the figures by the letter C. Further, the rhombohedrons have six lateral solid angles, designated by the letter D. While these lateral angles are similar, they are not formed by the intersection of equal plane angles, but by either two obtuse angles and one acute angle, or by one obtuse angle and two acute angles. The angles measured over the lateral edges are all alike, but are different from the angles measured over the terminal edges. If the angle obtained by measuring over a terminal edge is added to the angle obtained by measuring over a lateral edge,

the sum of the two is 180°; or one is as much greater than a right angle as the other is less. Hence it is customary to place the rhombohedrons in two sections, Acute and Obtuse.

An Acute Rhombohedron is one whose equal angles measured over the terminal edges are each less than 90°. See Fig. 222.

An **Obtuse Rhombohedron** is one whose equal angles measured over the terminal edges are each greater than 90°. See Fig. 223.

It often happens that, upon a crystal, several different rhombohedrons occur, which have the same intercepts upon the lateral axes, but have different intercepts upon the vertical axis. In such a case one is selected as the **Principal** or **Fundamental Rhombohedron**, while the others are considered as **Subordinate Rhombohedrons**. See Figs. 45, 224–228, 270, 271, 275–277, 280, and 307–314.

Having selected the principal rhombohedron, we find that all rhombohedrons which have the same lateral parameters, but which have larger intercepts on the vertical axis, are acute rhombohedrons, but that if they have smaller intercepts on the vertical axis, they are obtuse rhombohedrons. See Figs. 224–227, 275–277, 280, and 286.

It is found that these rhombohedrons have this relation to one another: A positive rhombohedron will

truncate the terminal edges of the negative rhombohedron that has twice its parameter on the vertical axis. Again, a negative rhombohedron will truncate the terminal edges of the positive rhombohedron that has twice its parameter on the vertical axis. See Figs. 45, 225, and 228.

The vertical axis, as before stated, joins the trihedral solid angles, while the three lateral axes join the centres of the opposite lateral zigzag edges.

The rhombohedrons thus far described are often designated as Primary Rhombohedrons or as Rhombohedrons of the First Order.

2. The Hexagonal Scalenohedron as a hemihedral form of the Hexagonal System is regarded as being formed by the suppression of alternate pairs of adjacent planes above and alternate pairs of adjacent planes below; and by the extension of the remaining pairs of planes of the dihexagonal pyramid until they meet and form a complete figure. This is illustrated in Fig. 229, in which the extended faces are shaded. See also Fig. 232, in which we have the scalenohedral faces extended to complete the form. The pyramidal faces used are marked +, and the suppressed faces marked —. The result of extending the shaded faces in Fig. 229 is to produce a form bounded by twelve similar Scalene triangles; hence its name. See Fig. 140.

If we also extend the non-shaded pairs of planes

and suppress the others, we obtain a similar form as shown in Fig. 141. The first form is called **Positive**, and the second **Negative**.

The **Hexagonal Scalenohedron** is called Hexagonal to distinguish it from the Tetragonal Scalenohedron; but as the latter is so rare and is never found except in combination, it is customary to speak of the hexagonal form as the Scalenohedron, and when mentioning the tetragonal form, to designate it always as the Tetragonal Scalenohedron. See Figs. 196 and 197.

The Hexagonal Scalenohedron has six lateral edges above and six lateral edges below; and their terminal junctions mark the two ends of the vertical axis. The angles measured over the lateral edges are of two kinds—alternately acute and obtuse. The acute angles above are over the obtuse angles below; and the obtuse angles above are over the acute angles below. See Figs. 140, 141, 230–232, 244, 245, 252, 253, and 287–305.

The **Scalenohedron** has six equal lateral edges that zigzag about the crystal; while the saw teeth produced have equal sides, and are bisected by the lateral edges forming the obtuse angles. See Figs. 140, 141, 232, 244, 245, 252, and 253.

The selection of the Positive and Negative forms is an arbitrary matter, although much depends upon the other forms with which they are combined. It is customary to consider a scalenohedron positive when it is so placed that the terminal edge next the observer is obtuse, and when the saw tooth, bisected by the terminal edge, has its point downwards. See Figs. 140 and 253.

When the terminal edge next to the observer is acute and the point of the saw tooth is turned upwards, the scalenohedron is negative. See Figs. 141 and 252.

It can be seen that the zigzag edges of the rhombohedron correspond to the zigzag edges of the scalenohedron; therefore, a rhombohedron can be inscribed in any scalenohedron which has a longer vertical axis than has the rhombohedron. The rhombohedron thus inscribed is known as the **Inscribed Rhombohedron** or the **Rhombohedron of the Middle Edges**. See Fig. 231.

The vertical axis of the scalenohedron is the prolonged vertical axis of the inscribed rhombohedron. Hence there may be an indefinite number of scalenohedrons for every inscribed rhombohedron; but in practice, it is found that the vertical semi-axis of the scalenohedron is always some simple multiple of the inscribed rhombohedron.

The Rhombohedral Group has three vertical planes of symmetry, which bisect the angles made by the lateral axes and coincide with the vertical axis. The group has also three horizontal axes of binary symmetry, which are coincident with the lateral axes. It has also one vertical axis of trigonal symmetry, which coincides with the vertical crystal axis; and a centre of symmetry.

## B. The Pyramidal Group:

- 1. Tertiary Hexagonal Prism:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- 2. Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- 1. The Tertiary Hexagonal Prism or Prism of the Third Order, taken as a hemihedral form, can be considered to be produced by the suppression of each alternate plane of the dihexagonal prism and by the extension of the sides of the remaining alternate planes until they meet. See Figs. 213, 219, and 242. form thus produced is identical in appearance with the Primary and Secondary Hexagonal Prisms, and it differs only in the positions of the lateral axes. A hexagonal prism will be considered a Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, only when its relation to the other forms and to the selected lateral axes shows that it cuts all three lateral axes unequally. This fact can readily be seen when a Tertiary Hexagonal Prism is united as a subordinate form with a dominant Primary or Secondary Prism, especially if there are a number of other subordinate forms.

By alternating the planes that we consider suppressed and those that we regard as extended, two prisms can be obtained which are called **Positive or Right-handed** and **Negative or Left-handed**.

In the above cases, when the positive or negative sign is employed, the sign for the right-handed or left-handed forms is omitted. So, when the r or l is used, the positive or negative sign is dropped. This is the custom in all cases where the positive or negative, or right-handed or left-handed, symbols are employed.  $\bullet$ 

In giving the signs on the figures in this book, especially when they are first used, both the positive and the right-handed, or the negative and the left-handed signs are given in order to impress upon the student the idea that either sign can be used with the Naumann symbols.

2. The Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid can be regarded as formed from the dihexagonal pyramid by the extension of an alternate plane above and its adjacent plane immediately below, (these planes stand base to base), and by the suppression of like alternate pairs of planes. See Fig. 234.

The two planes in each case would, if made parallel to the vertical axis, unite into one plane coincident with a prism plane.

Two sets of tertiary pyramids can thus be formed: Positive or Right-handed and Negative or Left-handed.

The relation of the Tertiary Pyramid to the Primary and the Secondary Pyramids is the same as previously stated for the three prisms.

It follows from what has been previously said that neither the Tertiary Prism nor the Tertiary Pyramid can occur except in combination with other hexagonal forms.

The Tertiary Hexagonal Prisms and Pyramids have an axis of hexagonal symmetry that is coincident with the vertical axis. They also possess a plane of symmetry that is coincident with the plane of the lateral axes; and a centre of symmetry.

# C. Trapezohedral Group:

,

ì

- 1. Hexagonal Trapezohedron:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed.

The Hexagonal Trapezohedral Group does not occur among minerals, but is met with in artificial crystals and in crystal models.

The forms of this group can be considered to be produced by the suppression of the alternate upper and lower planes of the dihexagonal pyramid and by the extension of the other alternate planes until they meet. See Fig. 241. The form produced is a twelve-faced figure with unequal zigzag edges. By extending the planes previously suppressed and by obliterating the planes previously extended, another form is

produced, which is similar to the preceding form, just as a man's left hand is similar to his right hand. The first form is called the **Positive** or **Right-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron** (see Fig. 210); and the second form is named the **Negative** or **Left-handed-Hexagonal Trapezohedron**. See Fig. 211.

The Hexagonal Trapezohedrons have no plane of symmetry, but they have six horizontal axes of binary symmetry, (see p. 84), while the vertical crystal axis is an axis of hexagonal symmetry.

The Hexagonal Trapezohedron can be distinguished from other forms by the fact that its planes are in sixes; by the fact that all the angles formed by the edges which meet at the apices are equal; and by the further fact that the saw-teeth of its zigzag lateral edges have sides of unequal length, while in the Hexagonal Scalenohedron the zigzag edges have the sides of the saw-teeth equal. Further, because the alternate zigzag edges in the Hexagonal Trapezohedron are unequal, it happens that the edge angles below are not directly beneath the planes above, as they are in the Hexagonal Scalenohedron, but are thrown to one side Again, the faces of the Hexagonal or the other. Trapezohedron are Trapeziums, while those of the Hexagonal Scalenohedron are Scalene Triangles. See Figs. 140, 141, 210, 211, 252, and 253.

The right-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedrons can

be distinguished from the left-handed ones in the following manner: place the form so that one of the edges running to the apex will be directly in front of the observer and coincident with the plane of symmetry passing between his eyes. If the shorter side of the zigzag edge immediately in front inclines to the right-hand, the trapezohedron is right-handed; but if the shorter side is inclined towards the left-hand, the trapezohedron is left-handed. See Figs. 210 and 211.

## D. Trigonal Group:

- 1. Ditrigonal Pyramid:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.

Of the **Trigonal Group** the only form to which attention is called here is the **Ditrigonal Pyramid**, since the other Trigonal forms are taken up elsewhere.

This form as a hemihedral form is considered to be produced by suppressing the alternate pairs of planes above and below of the dihexagonal pyramid, the pairs of planes standing base to base; and by extending the corresponding pairs of planes above and below, until the form is completed. See Fig. 326, in which the shaded pairs of planes denote the faces suppressed, while the non-shaded ones are the pairs of planes extended. Fig. 325 shows the resulting form. By varying the planes to be suppressed both **Positive** and **Negative** forms are produced.

These forms possess four planes of symmetry: one is horizontal and coincident with the plane of the lateral axes; the other three are vertical and bisect the angles between the lateral axes, as also do the three axes of binary symmetry. The vertical axis is an axis of trigonal symmetry.

No minerals have been found in the forms of this group.

#### III. TETARTOHEDRAL FORMS

- A. Rhombohedral Group:
  - 1. Secondary Rhombohedron:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
  - 2. Tertiary Rhombohedron:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
- 1. The Secondary Rhombohedron or Rhombohedron of the Second Order can be regarded as obtained by the suppression of the alternate upper and lower faces of the secondary pyramid and the extension of the others. See Fig. 243. The Secondary Rhombohedron

differs in no way from the Primary Rhombohedron except in the position of the axes. Two of its lateral indices are equal, while the third is twice as great as the others. The **Secondary Rhombohedron** never occurs alone, but is always found in combination with other forms, the positions of whose axes will indicate the nature of the associated rhombohedrons.

By alternation of the planes to be extended and those to be suppressed two Secondary Rhombohedrons are obtained: Positive and Negative, either of which may be Right-handed or Left-handed.

2. The Tertiary Rhombohedron or Rhombohedron of the Third Order can be considered to be formed by the suppression of the alternate upper and lower planes of the hexagonal scalenohedron, and by the extension of the other alternate planes until they make a completed form. Each scalenohedron will produce two forms, and since there are two hexagonal scalenohedrons, we shall have four Tertiary Rhombohedrons. See Figs. 244 and 245.

The Tertiary Rhombohedron differs in no respect from the Primary or the Secondary Rhombohedron except in the position of its axes; but as it is always found in combination with other forms, the position of the axes of the latter will tell whether a given rhombohedral plane belongs to a **Primary**, Secondary, or **Tertiary Rhombohedron**. Of the lateral indices of the

Tertiary Rhombohedron, one is unity, one twice, and one three times as great.

On account of the difference in the position of their axes the Secondary and the Tertiary Rhombohedrons have a lower order of symmetry than has the Primary Rhombohedron. The first two have no planes of symmetry, but do have a centre of symmetry and an axis of trigonal symmetry that is coincident with the vertical axis of the crystal.

## B. Trapezohedral Group:

- 1. Secondary Trigonal Prism:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- 2. Ditrigonal Prism:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed.
- 3. Secondary Trigonal Pyramid:
  - a. Positive:
    - u. Right-handed.
    - w. Left-handed.
  - b. Negative:
    - x. Right-handed.
    - z. Left-handed.
- 4. Trigonal Trapezohedron:
  - a. Positive:
    - u. Right-handed.
    - w. Left-handed.
  - b. Negative:
    - x. Right-handed.
    - z. Left-handed.

1. The Secondary Trigonal Prism or Trigonal Prism of the Second Order can be considered to have been produced by the suppression of each alternate plane of the secondary hexagonal prism and the extension of the other three faces until they meet. Figure 220, by its shading, shows the planes that are supposed to be suppressed on this form, while the non-shaded planes are those supposed to be extended. Figure 221 is a representation of the form produced.

By imagining the preceding shaded planes of the secondary hexagonal prism extended and the non-shaded ones suppressed, another Secondary Trigonal Prism will be produced. One prism can then be called the Positive or Right-handed and the other the Negative or Left-handed.

- 2. The Ditrigonal Prism can be looked upon as produced by the extension of alternate pairs of planes of the dihexagonal prism and by the suppression of the other alternate pairs of planes. As before, by interchanging the planes to be extended, two forms are produced: The Positive or Right-handed and the Negative or Left-handed. See Figs. 219, 230, and 246-248.
- 3. The **Secondary Trigonal Pyramid** is regarded as formed from the secondary hexagonal pyramid by extending the three alternate planes above and also the three alternate planes below, whose bases are coincident with the bases of the extended planes above. The

other alternate planes are suppressed. See Fig. 249, in which the shaded planes are the ones that are here considered suppressed.

By extending the planes previously considered suppressed and by obliterating the others, another companion form is produced, giving us Positive or Righthanded and Negative or Left-handed Trigonal Pyramids. See Figs. 250 and 251.

4. The Trigonal Trapezohedron can be looked upon as being formed by the extension, in the scalenohedron, of every other plane above and of the planes immediately below (i. e., the alternate upper and lower planes whose bases join), and by the suppression of the other six planes. See Figs. 252 and 253.

By alternating the planes extended and those suppressed, two forms can be produced for the positive and two for the negative scalenohedron, or four in all. These are designated as **Positive Right-** or **Left-handed**, and **Negative Right-** or **Left-handed**. See Figs. 54 and 55.

The **Trigonal Trapezohedrons** are always found in combination with other forms, and never occur isolated in nature. See  $\frac{6P_5^a}{4}$ , Figs. 308–312. The group possesses three axes of binary symmetry coincident with the lateral axes, and an axis of trigonal symmetry coincident with the vertical axis, but it has neither plane nor centre of symmetry.

- C. Trigonal Group:
  - 1. Primary Trigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
  - 2. Tertiary Trigonal Prism:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
  - 3. Primary Trigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive.
    - b. Negative.
  - 4. Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid:
    - a. Positive:
      - u. Right-handed.
      - w. Left-handed.
    - b. Negative:
      - x. Right-handed.
      - z. Left-handed.
- 1. The Primary Trigonal Prism can be considered to be produced by proceeding with the primary hexagonal prism as was done with the secondary hexagonal prism to form the secondary trigonal prism. See page 99. Two forms result—Positive and Negative.
- 2. The **Tertiary Trigonal Prism** can be considered to be formed by extending every fourth plane of the dihexagonal prism until they meet, and by suppressing the other three-fourths. By varying the planes extended, four forms can be produced: **Positive Right**-

and Left-handed, and Negative Right and Left-handed.

- 3. The Primary Trigonal Pyramid as a tetartohedral form is considered to be produced from the primary hexagonal pyramid in the same way in which the secondary trigonal pyramid was made. See page 99. Two forms result, Positive and Negative.
- 4. The Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid as a tetartohedral form can be regarded as produced by extending every fourth upper and lower plane (arranged base to base) of the dihexagonal pyramid and suppressing the other three-fourths. By varying the planes to be extended, four forms result: Positive Right- and Left-handed, and Negative Right- and Left-handed.

These trigonal forms have one horizontal plane of symmetry coincident with the plane of the lateral axes, and an axis of trigonal symmetry coincident with the vertical axis, but are destitute of any centre of symmetry.

## HEMIMORPHIC FORMS.

1. The **Iodyrite Type** is shown in Figs. 214–216.

Fig. 214 is terminated at one end by a hexagonal pyramid ( $10\overline{1}1$ ), and has upon the other end a hexagonal prism ( $10\overline{1}0$ ), and a basal pinacoid ( $000\overline{1}$ ). Figures 215 and 216 have one end terminated by a basal pinacoid (0001) and a pyramid ( $40\overline{4}1$ ), and the other end terminated by pyramids (see Fig. 215,  $40\overline{4}5$ 

and  $9 \cdot 9 \cdot \overline{18} \cdot 20$ ),\* or by a pyramid (see Fig. 216, 4045). A prism  $(11\overline{2}0)$  lies between the terminal pyramids.

The **Iodyrite Type** has six vertical planes of symmetry, and a vertical axis of hexagonal symmetry coincident with the vertical axis.

- 2. The Nephelite Type may be distinguished by the fact that the terminations at opposite ends of the vertical axis are composed of different hexagonal pyramids, or by the fact that the crystal is formed by half of a hexagonal pyramid resting on its basal pinacoid. Figure 217 illustrates well one of the first set of forms. This type has an axis of hexagonal symmetry.
- 3. The Tourmaline Type is most commonly represented by prisms, terminated at each end by diverse rhombohedrons. These forms have three vertical planes of symmetry that bisect the lateral axial angles, and an axis of trigonal symmetry that is coincident with the vertical crystal axis. See Fig. 324.
- 4. The Sodium-Periodate Type is formed by taking the upper or lower part of a trigonal pyramid and terminating it by a basal pinacoid, as shown by Fig.
- \*When, as occasionally happens, the Miller-Bravais indices are so large that a single index contains two figures, it is customary to avoid mistakes in the indices by separating each index by a point at the upper part of the line. See above and  $11 \cdot 2 \cdot \overline{13} \cdot 3$  and  $14 \cdot 14 \cdot \overline{28} \cdot 3$ . Others use the points below, e. g., 10.5.6,  $9.8.\overline{17}.1$ , and  $7.4.\overline{11}.6$ . Others employ commas, e. g., 6.4.10.4; 16.0.16.1; and  $9.9.\overline{18}.20$ . Still others omit all points of separation.

327. These forms have one vertical axis of trigonal symmetry coincident with the vertical crystallographic axis.

#### COMPOUND FORMS.

The compound forms of the Hexagonal system are numerous and varied. Of these the combinations of the hemihedral and tetartohedral forms are more common and important than are the compound holohedral forms.

The student should take especial care in deciding which is the principal form and in determining the positions of its axes, since upon them depends the ease or difficulty in naming the subordinate forms.

References to the figures of hexagonal crystals given in this book will show that the majority of them are compound, and that some are more or less complicated. See Figs. 36–40, 45–50, 54, 55, 138–141, 202–234, and 241–327.

#### RULES FOR NAMING HEXAGONAL PLANES.

- I. A plane parallel to all the lateral axes is a Basal Pinacoid or a Basal Plane.
- II. A plane which is parallel to the vertical axis and one of the lateral axes, but which cuts the other two lateral axes equally, is a plane belonging to a **Primary Prism**:
- a. If the number of similar planes is six, each plane belongs to a Primary Hexagonal Prism or Hexagonal Prism of the First Order.

- b. If the number of similar planes is *three*, each plane belongs to a **Primary Trigonal Prism** or **Trigonal Prism** of the **First Order**.
- III. If a plane is parallel to the vertical axis and cuts one lateral axis at some distance, and the other two lateral axes at twice that distance, the plane belongs to a **Secondary Prism**:
- a. If the number of similar planes is six, each plane belongs to a **Secondary Hexagonal Prism** or **Hexagonal Prism** of the **Second Order**.
- b. If the number of similar planes is three, each plane belongs to a Secondary Trigonal Prism or Trigonal Prism of the Second Order.
- IV. If the plane is parallel to the vertical axis and intersects all three lateral axes at unequal distances, the plane belongs to a **Dihexagonal Prism** or to one of its partial forms:
- a. If the number of similar planes is twelve, then each plane belongs to a Dihexagonal Prism.
- b. If the number of similar planes is six, each plane belongs to a Tertiary Hexagonal Prism or Hexagonal Prism of the Third Order, provided its lateral angles are equal; but if the lateral angles are alternately unequal,\* then each plane belongs to a Ditrigonal Prism.

<sup>\*</sup> In this case three of the alternate angles are equal to one another, while the three other alternate angles are unequal to the first three, but they are all equal to one another.

- c. If the number of similar planes is *three*, then each plane belongs to a **Tertiary Trigonal Prism** or **Trigonal Prism** of the **Third Order**.
- V. If a plane intersects the vertical axis, is parallel to one lateral axis, and cuts the other two lateral axes at equal distances, it belongs to a **Primary Pyramid** or to some one of its partial forms:
- a. If the number of similar planes at each end is six, then each plane belongs to a Primary Hexagonal Pyramid or Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Order.
- b. When the number of similar planes at each end is three, and the figure is placed with the vertical axis perpendicular, if the faces are rhombohedral and the lateral edges inclined to the horizon, then each plane belongs to a **Rhombohedron**, but if the faces are triangular and the lateral edges horizontal, then each plane belongs to a **Primary Trigonal Pyramid** or **Trigonal Pyramid** of the **First Order**.
- VI. If a plane cuts the vertical axis and intersects one lateral axis at a unit of distance, cutting the other two at twice that distance, it is a plane belonging to a **Secondary Pyramid** or to some of its partial forms:
- a. If the number of similar planes at each end is six, then each plane belongs to a Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid or Hexagonal Pyramid of the Second Order.
- b. When the number of similar planes at each end is three, and the figure is placed with the vertical axis

perpendicular, if the faces are rhombohedral and the lateral edges inclined to the horizon, then each plane belongs to a Secondary Rhombohedron, but if the faces are triangular and the lateral edges horizontal, then each plane belongs to a Secondary Trigonal Pyramid or Trigonal Pyramid of the Second Order.

- VII. If a plane cuts the vertical axis and intersects all the lateral axes at unequal distances, the plane belongs to a **Dihexagonal Pyramid** or to some one of its partial forms:
- a. If the number of similar planes at each end of the crystal is *twelve*, then each plane belongs to a **Dihexag-onal Pyramid**.
- b. If the number of similar planes at each end of the crystal is six, then each plane belongs to one of the four following hemihedral or half forms: (1) If the alternate terminal angles are unequal (three and three) and the lateral edges are zigzag and equal, then each plane belongs to a Scalenohedron; (2) if the terminal angles are all equal and the edges horizontal, then each plane belongs to the Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid; (3) if the terminal angles are equal and the lateral edges zigzag and unequal, each plane belongs to a Hexagonal Trapezohedron; (4) if the alternate terminal angles are unequal (three and three) and the lateral edges horizontal, each plane belongs to the Ditrigonal Pyramid.

- c. If the number of similar planes at each end of the crystal is three, then each plane may belong to one of the three following tetartohedral or quarter forms: (1) If the faces are rhombohedral and the edges oblique to the horizontal plane, each face belongs to a Tertiary Rhombohedron or Rhombohedron of the Third Order; (2) if the faces are trapeziums with unequal lateral zigzag edges, each face belongs to a Trigonal Trapezohedron; (3) if the terminal angles are all equal, and if the faces, triangles, and the lateral edges are horizontal, then each face belongs to the Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid or Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order.\*
- VIII. If the opposite ends of the crystal are unlike, the forms are **Hemimorphic**
- a. If the form is composed of a hemi-dihexagonal pyramid and a basal plane, or of hemi-dihexagonal and primary or secondary pyramids and prisms with a basal plane, then the form belongs to the **Iodyrite Type**.
- \*The statements that the lateral edges are oblique or horizontal, and that the planes are triangles, etc., refer to a complete single form. In the case of compound forms the various planes so modify one another that the positions of the lateral edges and the shapes of the planes are much varied. In such cases the student will need to refer to the text for the relative positions of the planes in each case, or to reconstruct the complete form for each set of similar planes when handling complicated compound forms, until he has had sufficiently extended practice in this work to enable him to recognize readily the forms from the positions of their planes.

- b. If the form is composed of hexagonal pyramids and prisms with or without one or two basal planes, then the form belongs to the Nephelite Type.
- c. If the form consists of a hemi-hexagonal or ditrigonal pyramid terminated by a basal plane, or of hexagonal prisms terminated by hemi-hexagonal pyramids and by basal planes, or of hexagonal, ditrigonal, and trigonal prisms terminated by hemi-rhombohedrons, and with or without hemi-hexagonal pyramids, the form belongs to the **Tourmaline Type**.
- d. If the form consists of a hemi-trigonal pyramid or pyramids with or without trigonal prisms, and terminated on the base by a pinacoid, the form belongs to the Sodium-Periodate Type.\*

READING DRAWINGS OF HEXAGONAL CRYSTALS.

The four axes of the Hexagonal system render the crystallographic shorthand in that system more complicated than in the preceding systems.

The lettering of the semi-axes is shown in Fig. 6 and noted on page 75. In the preceding systems the front semi-axis and the right semi-axis are considered as positive, while those semi-axes extending to the rear

\* To distinguish between these hemimorphic types is not easy, and the rules above given are far from accurate, especially in the case of the first three types. Frequent reference will have to be made to the text; to the centres, axes and planes of symmetry; to the positions of the crystallographic axes, and to the figures given in the plates.

and to the left are considered negative. Further, the parameter or index of the semi-axis extending forwards or backwards is read first, and that belonging to the semi-axis extending to the right or left, as the case may be, is read secondly. In the Hexagonal system the method of reading the lateral semi-axes is changed. Commencing with the semi-axis in front and considering that as positive, we call the next semi-axis to the right negative. Continuing to read the parameters or indices of the lateral semi-axes from the right around to the rear and to the left of the vertical axis, we designate the third lateral semi-axis as positive, the fourth negative, the fifth positive, and the sixth negative; or the signs of the axes alternate as we read around the vertical axis either from right to left or left to right.

In reading the parameters or indices, it is the approved modern method to read first the parameter belonging to the lateral semi-axis in the front or in the rear; secondly, that of the third lateral semi-axis to the right or the left, and thirdly, that of the second lateral semi-axis. As in the other systems, the vertical semi-axis is given last, and is called *positive* when above the lateral axes and *negative* when below them.

It should be observed, then, that at least one of the lateral parameters or indices of any plane or form in the Hexagonal system is always negative (see page 75), while some of the others may be. In the Miller-

Bravais notation the majority of crystallographers use i for the second lateral semi-axis, i. e., for the axis that lies to the right of the lateral semi-axis in the front. It should further be observed that in this notation the amount of the lateral negative integer or integers is exactly equal to the amount of the lateral positive integer or integers.

As before, the hemihedral forms are distinguished, in the Weiss notation, by writing  $\frac{1}{2}$  before the symbols of the form or plane, or, in the Naumann notation, by writing 2 as the denominator of a fraction, whose numerator is the symbol of the corresponding holohedral form.

In the same way the tetartohedral planes and forms are designated by writing ½ before the Weiss symbol, or, in the Naumann notation, by using 4 as the denominator and the symbol of the holohedral form as the numerator in each case.

In the Miller-Bravais notation the hemihedral planes and forms are indicated by some Greek letter written before the indices, while those which are tetartohedral are designated by any two Greek letters placed before the symbols. Further, when the hemihedral, or selected tetartohedral forms can be easily known as such by the context or by the figure, the Greek letters are often omitted before the symbols.

Most of these symbols are quite easily understood

when they are compared with those of preceding systems as shown in the various tables.

The symbols or crystallographic shorthand employed in the cases of the rhombohedrons and scalenohedrons in the Naumann system require special mention. According to the method of derivation of the fundamental primary rhombohedron (see page 85), its symbol in the usual form would be  $\frac{P}{2}$ , but in the Naumann system this is usually abbreviated as R. In the cases of the subordinate primary rhombohedrons the usual symbol would be  $\frac{mP}{2}$ , but this is abbreviated as mR, in which the m may be  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3}{10}$ ,  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\frac{4}{2}$ ,

The more obvious symbols for the scalenohedrons are  $\frac{Pn}{2}$  for the principal forms, and  $\frac{mPn}{2}$  for the subordinate forms, but these are commonly written as Rn and mRn in the Naumann system. Dana further abbreviates these as  $m^n$ .

Since the rhombohedrons and scalenohedrons are much more common than are the holohedral forms, it is a matter of convenience to dispense with the fractional symbols in the former.

In the hemimorphic forms, since the opposite ends of the crystals are unlike, the letter o is employed to

designate the forms that are over or upon the upper portion of the crystals, and the letter u is used to indicate those on the under or lower part of the crystal. The employment of the initial o for over and u for under conduces not only to convenience in the use of other texts but also to uniformity, since the German crystallographers employ the same letters: o for ober and u for unter.

In the same way, crystallographers use r for right (rechts) or right-handed and l for left (links) or left-handed in connection with the symbols of right-handed or left-handed forms.

8

TABLE V HEXAGONAL FORMS AND NOTATIONS

Forms.	Welse.	Naumann.	Dana.	Millor-Bravals.
Basal Pinacoids.	0: nx: nx: nx	<i>d</i> 0	O or c	1000
Primary Hexagonal	2 % : v— : n	g 2	I or m	1010
Secondary Hexagonal Prisms.	2a: 2a: —a: x c	8 P2	£2 or a	1150
Tertiary Hexagonal Prisms.	$\frac{1}{4}[na:pa:-a:\infty c]$ $-\frac{1}{4}[nu:pa:-a:\infty c]$		- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	π { 1λδο } π { .kho }
Dihexagonal Prisms.	fa: 8a: —a:∞c na: pa: —a:∞c	s P# s Pn	 %	2130
Primary Hexagonal Pyramids.	a: &a: —a:c a: &a: —a: mc	P mP	1 m	1011
Secondary Hex- agonal Pyramids.	2a: 2a: -a:c 2a: 2a: -a: mc	P2 mP2	1-2 m-2	1122 h.h.:M.l

TABLE V-Continued

	TOPT	TABLE V—Continuen		
Form.	Weiss.	Naumann.	<b>Дапа.</b>	Miller-Bravaia.
Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramids.	lna: pa:—a:me]r —i[na: pa:—α:mc]l	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{mPn}{2} \end{bmatrix}^r$ $-\begin{bmatrix} \frac{mPn}{2} \end{bmatrix}_{l}$		π { hkil } π { ikhl }
Dihexagonal Pyramids.	a: 3u: —a:3c na: pa: —a:mc	8P‡ mPn	3- <del>1</del>	21 <u>8</u> 1 hkit
Primary Trigonal Prisms.	*( a: \omega a: -a: \omega c) -*( a: \omega a: -a: \omega c)	8 P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	100   mg 100   mg	лт { 10 <u>ї</u> 0 } лт { 01 <u>ї</u> 0 }
Secondary Trigonal Prisms.	$\frac{1}{2}(2a: 2a: -a: \infty c)$ $-\frac{1}{2}(2a: 2a: -a: \infty c)$	8 P2 - 8 P2 - 4 l	3 43 4 2 4	*** { h*h*2h*0 } *** { 2h*h*h*0 }
Tertiary Trigonal Prisus.	$\frac{1}{4}(na: pa: -a: \infty c)r$ $\frac{1}{4}(na: pa: -a: \infty c)l$ $\frac{1}{4}(na: pa: -a: \infty c)r$ $\frac{1}{4}(na: pa: -a: \infty c)l$	8 Pn 8 Pn 8 Pn 9 Pn 9 Pn 9 Pn 9 Pn 9 Pn		rr { 1/ki0 } rr { khi0 } rr { ik/0 } rr { ik/0 }
		-		

TABLE V-Continued

Forms.	Weiss.	Neamenn.	Dene.	Miller-Bravala.
	<b>1</b> (na: pa:—a:∞c)r	& Pn <sub>r</sub>	i:n <sub>4</sub>	ar { Aki0 }
Dittigonal Frisms.	$-\frac{1}{4}(na:pa:-a:\infty c)l$	$-\frac{\omega Pn_l}{4}$	1 - i - n 1	** { ikho }
Primary Trigonal Pyramids.	‡( α: ∞α: -α: e) 	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	-vo -du-vo -du	אר { אס <i>הֿו</i> } אר { סא <i>הֿו</i> }
Secondary Trigonal Pyramids.	\$(2a: 2a:—a:mc)r —\$(2a: 2a:—a:mc)l	$\frac{nP2}{4}r$	$-\frac{m}{4}r$ $-\frac{m-2}{4}l$	r { h·h <u>2h·l</u> } r { 2h·h·h·l }
Tertiary Trigonal	$\frac{1}{4}(na: pa:-a:mc)r$ $\frac{1}{4}(na: pa:-a:mc)l$	mPn <sub>r</sub>	14-44 4-44	xr { hkšl } xr { khšl }
Pyramids.	-t(na: pa:-a:mc)r -t(na: pa:-a:mc)l	$-\frac{mPn}{4}r$		κτ { ιkhl } κτ { ιlikl }

-
nec
Continued
ã.
ひ
Ĭ
Ħ
$\vdash$
BL
<
H

Forms.	Weiss.	Neumann.	Dana.	Miller-Bravais.
Ditrigonal Pyra- mids.	$\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)$ $\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)$	$\frac{mPn}{2}$	m-n 2 2 	κ { hkil } κ { ikĥl }
Primary Rhombo- hedrons.	$\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:c)$ $-\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:c)$ $\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:mc)$ $-\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:mc)$	$\frac{\frac{P}{2}}{\frac{2}{2}} \text{ or } R$ $-\frac{P}{2} \text{ or } -R$ $\frac{mP}{2} \text{ or } mR$ $-\frac{mP}{2} \text{ or } -mR$	$ \begin{array}{c} 1\\ -1\\ mr \text{ or } \frac{m}{2}\\ -mr \text{ or } \frac{m}{2} \end{array} $	<pre>x { 1011 }  x { 0111 } x { 0111 } x { 0011 } x { 0011 } </pre>
Secondary Rhombo- hedrons.	$\frac{1}{t}(2a: 2a: -a: mc) \frac{r}{l} \\ -\frac{1}{t}(2a: 2a: -a: mc) \frac{l}{r}$	$\frac{mP2}{4} \frac{r}{l}$ $\frac{mP2}{4} \frac{l}{r}$	$\frac{m-2}{4} \frac{r}{l}$ $-\frac{2}{4} \frac{l}{r}$	πκ { h·h·Ωh·l } πκ { 2h·h·l·l }
Tertiary Rhombo- hedrons.	\$\f(na: pa: -a: mc)r\$         \$\f(na: pa: -a: mc)l\$         -\f(na: pa: -a: mc)r\$         -\f(na: pa: -a: mc)l\$	$\frac{mPn_r}{4}$ $-\frac{mPn_r}{4}$ $-\frac{mPn_r}{4}$	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{m-n}{4} \\ \frac{4}{4} \\ -\frac{m-n}{4} \\ -\frac{m-n}{4} \end{bmatrix}$	πκ { hkš! } πκ { ikĥ! } πκ { kiĥ! } πκ { khš! }

TABLE V-Continued

Forms.	Weiss.	Neumenn.	Dans.	Miller-Bravaia.
Hexagonal Scaleno- hedrons.	\(\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)\) \(-\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)\)	$\frac{mPn}{2} \text{ or } mBn$ $-\frac{mPn}{2} \text{ or } -mBn$	$\frac{n \cdot n}{2} \text{ or } mn$ $-\frac{n \cdot n}{2} \text{ or } -mn$	n { hkš1 } n { ikht }
Hexagonal Trapezo- hedrons.	\(\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:\text{-a}:mc)r\) \(\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:\text{-a}:mc)l\)	$\frac{nPn_r}{2}r$	E E E	r { hkil } r { khil }
Trigonal Trapezohedrons.	t(na:pa:—a:mc)r t(na:pa:—a:mc)l —t(na:pa:—a:mc)r —t(na:pa:—a:mc)l	$ \begin{array}{c} mP_n \\ -4 \\ -4 \\ -4 \\ -4 \end{array} $	m-n 4-1 -m-n -m-n 4-1	er { hkil } er { tkhl } er { kihl } er { khil }
Iodyrite Type.	$\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)o$ $-\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)u$ etc.	mPno -2- -2- -2- etc.	m-n <sub>o</sub> - m'n - E u	

TABLE V-Continued

	MONT	TABLE V — Continuen		
Form.	Weiss.	Naumann.	Dana.	Miller-Bravais.
	∳[ na : pa : —a : me]o	$\left[\frac{mP_{\rm N}}{2}\right]_0$	$\left[\frac{n\cdot n}{2}\right]_0$	m { hhil }
1	$-\frac{1}{2}[na:pa:-a:mc]o$	$-\left[\frac{^{m}P_{n}}{2}\right]_{o}$	$-\left[\frac{2}{2}\right]_0$	म { ग्रेगि }
Nephelite Type.	$\frac{1}{4}[na:pa:-a:mc]u$	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{mPn}{2} \end{bmatrix} u$	======================================	# { hkil }
	$-\frac{1}{4}[na:pa:-a:mc]u$	$-\left[\frac{mP_n}{2}\right]_{u}$		m { il/ll }
	etc.	elc.	etc.	etc.
	(να: ωα: αα: ι)	0.0P or 0.0R	00	r { 0001 }
	$n(a: a \propto a: a \propto)$	u.0P or u.0R	30	\(\ (.001 \)
	4( a: ∞a: —a: mc)o	$ o+\frac{mP}{2}$ or $o+mR$	κ 3	× { 100½ }
Tourmaline Type.	$-\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:mc)$	$\left  \begin{array}{c} mP \\ o-\overline{2} \end{array} \right $ or $o-mR$	- <del>1</del> 0 2 0	x { 0/1/1 }
	$\frac{1}{2}(a:\infty a:-a:mc)u$	$u+\frac{mP}{2}$ or $u+mR$	2 n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n	x
	$-\frac{1}{4}(a:\infty a:-a:mc)u \mid u-\frac{mP}{2} \text{ or } u-mR$	$u-\frac{mP}{2}$ or $u-mR$	m 24	x { OALT }

	- A PROPE	T Concrement		
Forms.	Weiss.	Naumenn.	Dana.	Miller-Bravala.
	½(na:pa:—a:mc)o	$0+\frac{mPn}{2}$ or $0+mRn$		* { hkšl }
	-4(na:pa:-a:mc)o	o-mPn or o-mRn	m.n.	* { ihk! }
; ;	$\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)u$	$u + \frac{mPn}{2}$ or $u + mRn$		* { hbil }
Tourmaline Type.	$-\frac{1}{2}(na:pa:-a:mc)u$	$u-\frac{mPn}{2}$ or $u-mBn$	- 1	* { shill }
	$(2a:2a:-a:n\nu)_0$	4		4 1.42 4 4 } x
	(2a: 2a: -a: mc)u	u-mP2	u.m-2	x { h·h 2h·l }
	$(na:pa:-a:\infty c)u$		<b>4.÷</b> .n etc.	r \ ikho }
	o(na:pa:-a:mc)r	°	0 m-n	mr { liksl }
	o(na:pa:-a:mc)l	omPn;	luwo	rr { ikhi }
	$u(n\alpha:p\alpha:-\alpha:mc)r$	$u_{-A}^{mPn}$	um-n-	m { hkil }
	u(na:pa:-a:mc)l	umPn1	$n\frac{m-n}{4}$	Kr { ikhl }
Type.	o-(na:pa:-a:mc)r		0-m-n	kr { hile }
	o-(na:pa:-a:mc)		0-m-n	m + kih! }
	u-(na:pa:-a:mc)r		$u - \frac{m \cdot n}{4} r$	kr { hikl }
	u-(na:pa:-a:mc)l	$u - \frac{mPn}{4}l$	$u^{-m-1}$	rr { kihī }
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

4 5

, ct.

#### DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING HEXAGONAL CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal or model is hexagonal.
- 2. Locate the axes so as to make the forms as few and simple as possible, and place the crystal with the vertical axis erect.
- 3. Determine whether the vertical axis is coincident with an axis of hexagonal or trigonal symmetry. This will separate the forms into two divisions: the Hexagonal and the Rhombohedral or Trigonal.
- a. The Hexagonal Division comprises the Holohedral Forms, the Pyramidal Group, the Hexagonal Trapezohedrons, and the Iodyrite and Nephelite Types.
- b. The Trigonal Division comprises the Rhombohedral Group, the Ditrigonal Pyramids, the Tetartohedral Forms, and the Tourmaline and Sodium-Periodate Types.
- 4. Note the dominant and modifying forms in the order of their importance.
- 5. Select and name the planes belonging to each form.
- 6. Distinguish the holohedral, hemihedral, tetartohedral and hemimorphic forms, giving to each its appropriate name.
- 7. Locate the planes, the remaining axes, and the centers of symmetry.

## CHAPTER VII

#### ISOMETRIC SYSTEM

This system derives its name from the Greek Isos, "equally distributed," and Metron, "measure or proportion," because along its axes its measurements are equal and the holohedral forms are equally proportioned. In this system, then, the three axes are of equal length and the angles are all right angles, consequently there can be no dominant unequal direction or directions. See Fig. 5.

#### NOMENCLATURE

Since the axes are all equal, the semi-axes can each be represented by a; and since any one of them can be selected as a vertical semi-axis and the others as lateral semi-axes, the a is in many cases omitted, the parameters only being written.

As in the other systems having three axes, a plane may intersect one, or two, or three axes; and to locate the axes in any Isometric form they must be so placed that their directions will form right angles with one another and that their lengths will be equal.

The nomenclature in this system is somewhat ex-(122) tensive and complicated, although not so difficult as is that of the Hexagonal System.

# DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ISOMETRIC CRYSTALS

The Isometric crystals are distinguished by the possession of three equal dimensions at right angles to one another, and by the further fact that these directions are always, not only crystallographic axes, but also axes of symmetry. These axes of symmetry are either tetragonal or binary. In the Holohedral forms and in the Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons the crystallographic axes are axes of tetragonal symmetry; but in the Hemihedral and Tetartohedral forms the crystallographic axes are axes of binary symmetry. This equality of dimensions gives to all the Isometric forms, especially the holohedral ones, an appearance of having been inscribed in a sphere. See Figs. 12, 15, 17, 52, 53, 56-58 and 328-445.

#### FORMS OF THE ISOMETRIC SYSTEM

## I. Holohedral Forms:

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube.
- 2. Dodecahedron or Rhombic Dodecahedron.
- Tetrakis Hexahedron or Tetrahexahedron.
- 4. Octahedron.

- Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, or Triakis Octahedron, or Pyramid Octahedron, or Trisoctahedron.
- 6. Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, or Icositetrahedron, or Trapezohedron.
- 7. Hexakis Octahedron or Hexoctahedron.

## II. Hemihedral Forms:

## A. Oblique Hemihedral Forms:

- 1. Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.
- 2. Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, or Tetragonal Tristetrahedron, or Deltoid Dodecahedron, or Tristetrahedron:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.
- 3. Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron, Triakis
  Tetrahedron, or Trigonal Tristetrahedron, Pyramid Tetrahedron, or
  Trigon-Dodecahedron:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.
- 4. Hexakis Tetrahedron or Hextetrahedron:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.

## B. Parallel Hemihedral Forms:

- 1. Pentagonal Dodecahedron or Pyritohedron:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.
- 2. Dyakis Dodecahedron or Diploid:
  - a. Positive.
  - b. Negative.

## C. Gyroidal or Plagihedral Hemihedral Forms:

- 1. Pentagonal Icositetrahedron or Gyroid:
  - a. Right-handed.
  - b. Left-handed.

## III. Tetartohedral Forms:

- 1. Tetrahedral Petagonal Dodecahedron:
  - a. Positive.
    - u. Right-handed.
    - w. Left-handed.
  - b. Negative.
    - x. Right-handed.
    - z. Left-handed.

#### I. HOLOHEDRAL FORMS

Given three equal axes at right angles to one another, it is our first task to see how many complete forms can be produced by arranging all the planes we can in all possible positions about these axes.

1. Let the plane intersect one axis and be parallel

to the other two, so that its symbol will be 1:  $\infty$ :  $\infty$ . If we take our model of the Isometric axes (see Fig. 5) and place our glass plate or piece of cardboard upon it so that it will intersect one axis and be parallel to the other two, we find that there are just six positions in which the plane can be so put as to fulfil these requirements; one at each end of the semi-axes.

If, then, planes be placed in these positions and be so cut that their edges will exactly join and make a complete form, we shall have a figure of six equal sides, which are all at right angles to one another, or a form that is called a **Hexahedron** (Greek, *Hex* and *Hedra*, which are defined on pages 18 and 33). We are all familiar with this form under its common nickname, the **Cube**. See Figs. 328, 336 and 387.

2. The next possible variation is when the planes cut two axes equally and are parallel to the third axis; its symbol is  $1:1:\infty$ . By placing the trial plate about the axes in all the different positions in which it will fulfil the necessary requirements, one can ascertain that there are just twelve different positions in which the plane can be placed. These positions are such that the plane can join the ends of two of the semi-axes and still be parallel to the third axis. If enough planes are placed in these positions and extended until they meet, a twelve-sided figure or **Dodecahedron** will be produced. This is sometimes

called the Rhombic Dodecahedron, to distinguish it from the other Dodecahedrons. The name comes from the Greek, *Dodeka*, "twelve," and *Hedra*, see page 23. See Fig. 329.

3. The next variation in the position of our plane will be to have it cut two of the axes unequally and still remain parallel to the third axis; its symbol is  $1:m:\infty$ . By placing our plate in all the different positions in which it can be located about the Isometric axes and still fulfil the above requirements, we ascertain that there are twenty-four such positions. If we put these twenty-four planes about the axes so that each face will cut one axis at unity and the next at some greater distance, m, and will be parallel to the third axis, then we find that each Hexahedron or Cube face has been replaced by a pyramid formed by four triangles  $(6\times 4=24)$ .

From this combination we obtain the name **Tetrakis Hexahedron**, which is derived from the Greek *Tetrakis*, "four times," combined with *Hexahedron*, the derivation of which has already been explained (see p. 126). The faces, then, are four triangles taken six times, or twenty-four triangles. See Fig. 330.

4. The next most simple variation is to place the plane so as to cut all three axes equally; its symbol is 1:1:1.

In this case it will be found that there are eight

positions in which the plane can be located upon the axes in such a manner as to fulfil the requirements above given. The placing of eight planes so as to intersect all the axes equally, and their extension until they join and make a complete form, will give rise to the figure known as the Octahedron or Regular Octahedron, whose faces are composed of eight equilateral triangles, and whose name comes from the Greek, Okto, "eight," and Hedra, see page 23. See Figs. 12, 338, 339.

5. The next variation is to have the plane cut two axes equally, and the third axis at some greater distance, m. The symbol is 1:1:m.

By arranging our plate in as many positions as possible about the axes, and still making it agree with the above variation, we shall find that for each octahedral face there are three positions that answer, or twenty-four planes. If these twenty-four planes are put in position and extended until they all meet to form a complete whole, it is found that all the faces are triangles. Thus it is seen that the form is composed of three triangles multiplied by the complete number of octahedral faces (8), or twenty-four triangles. Hence the name **Trigonal Triakis Octahedron**, meaning a form whose faces are made by eight times three triangles. This is taken from the Greek *Triakis*, thrice; see also pages 19, 23, and 128. The name is

often abbreviated as the **Trisoctahedron**; again, the form is occasionally denominated the *Pyramid Octahedron*, because each octahedral face is replaced by a triangular pyramid whose faces are triangles. See Fig. 331.

6. The next variation is to have the plane cut one axis at unity and the other axes at a greater distance, which shall be equal for both these axes. The symbol is 1:m:m.

If we place the plate upon the axes so as to find how many different positions there are in which it can be put and still fulfil the above requirements, it will be seen that there are twenty-four. If we place twenty-four planes in these positions and extend them so that they will meet and make a complete figure, it will be seen that the complete figure is composed of twenty-four tetragons; i. e., three tetragons replacing each octahedral face. See Figs. 332 and 333.

The name Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron is derived from the Greek, see pages 18, 23 and 128. Other names given to it are the Trapezohedron, because each face is a trapezium; Leucitohedron or Leucitoid, because the mineral Leucite crystallizes in this form; and Icositetrahedron from the Greek Eikosi, "twenty," Tetra (in composition) see page 18, and Hedra, see page 23.

7. The next and last possible variation is when the

plane cuts all three axes at unequal distances; its symbol is 1:m:n.

Placing the plate upon the axes so that it will cut all three unequally, we find that there are forty-eight positions in which the above requirements will be fulfilled, or six for every octahedral face; hence the name Hexakis Octahedron, which is often shortened to Hexactahedron, from the Greek Hexakis "six times," the entire name signifying "six times eight faces," or the "forty-eight-faced form." It is often nicknamed the Adamantoid because the Diamond (Greek Adamas, "adamant") crystallizes in this form. See Figs. 334 and 335.

Three of these form right angles with one another and are coincident with the planes of the crystallographic axes. The other six planes of symmetry unite the diagonally opposite edges of the cube and, in the center, are coincident with one axis and make angles of 45° with the other two. Since, in the other holohedral forms, they of necessity occupy the same position that they do in the cube, they can be easily located by comparing the other forms with a cube.

There are also three axes of tetragonal symmetry that coincide with the crystallographic axes (cubic axes); four axes of trigonal symmetry (octahedral axes) that join the diagonally opposite corners of the cube; and

lastly, six axes of binary symmetry that join the centres of the diagonally opposite edges of the cube (dodecahedral axes). It can be seen that the axes of tetragonal symmetry lie in the chief planes of symmetry, bisecting them; and that the axes of binary symmetry lie in the other six planes of symmetry, bisecting them. There is also a center of symmetry.

As a matter of convenience, the above axes of symmetry are also considered as crystallographic axes and are used in descriptions and in calculations.

- 1. The three crystallographic axes proper of this system are called **Cubic** because they are perpendicular to the faces of the cube. See a, a, Fig. 336.
- 2. The four axes that join the diagonally opposite corners of the cube are designated as Octahedral because they are perpendicular to the faces of the octahedron. See b, b, Fig. 336.
- 3. The six axes that join the centers of diagonally opposite corners of the cube are called **Dodecahedral** because they are perpendicular to the faces of the dodecahedron. See c, c, Fig. 337.

#### II. HEMIHEDRAL FORMS.

# A. Oblique Hemihedral Forms:

These forms are called *oblique* because the faces are not parallel to one another, but are always so arranged that they form oblique angles with each other. See Figs. 338-353.

1. The Tetrahedron can be regarded as produced by extending, until they meet, the alternate upper and lower planes of the octahedron, and by suppressing the other alternate planes. This operation causes the apices of the octahedron to be prolonged into an edge, and yields a four-faced wedge-shaped figure formed of equilateral triangles, and named Tetrahedron, from the two Greek words Tetra and Hedra, which have previously been defined (see pages 18 and 23). Its symbol in the Weiss notation is  $\frac{1}{2}(1:1:1)$ , the parentheses being used to denote Oblique Hemihedral Forms. See Figs. 338 and 339.

If the planes that were considered suppressed are extended and those formerly extended are suppressed, another form results, composed of the other half of the octahedron. Singly, one tetrahedron differs in no way from the other, except in its position. In combination, the planes of one modify the solid angles of the other, and they are distinguished from each other as **Positive** and **Negative**. See Figs. 340 and 341.

If the tetrahedron is so placed that one edge is horizontal and parallel to the observer, then the form can be called **Positive**. If another tetrahedron is so placed that its horizontal edge is pointing towards the observer, the form is **Negative**.

2. The Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron may be considered as formed by the extension of the alternate

upper and lower sets of three triangular faces, which occupy, in the trigonal triakis octahedron, the positions of the alternate faces of the octahedron, and by the suppression of the other alternate sets of three planes. When the faces thus extended are carried out so as to make a complete form, it will be found that each face is not a triangle, as in its original form, but is now a tetragon. See Figs. 342-345.

The completed form is called Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, i. e., four times three tetragonal faces, a name derived from the Greek, see pages 18, 128, and 132. This is often abbreviated as the Tristetrahedron. Its symbol is  $\frac{1}{2}$  (1:1:m). There are two forms to be produced by varying the sets of faces that are to be extended or to be suppressed, or the Positive and Negative. The tetrahedral edge, instead of being straight, is broken and formed by two lines. If this broken edge is placed parallel to the observer, the form can be called Positive: but if it is directed towards the observer, it is considered as Negative. See Figs. 344 and 845.

3. The Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron may be considered as produced by the extension of the alternate upper and lower sets of three tetragons that occupy the place of the octohedral faces in the tetragonal triakis octahedron, and by the suppression of the other alternate sets. When the extended faces are carried

out so as to meet, the original tetragons become triangles, and the figure is composed of four times three triangular faces. See Figs. 346-349.

The name Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron is derived from the Greek, see pages 19, 128, and 132. Its symbol is  $\frac{1}{2}$  (1: m: m). As before, there are two forms, Positive and Negative. The tetrahedral edge in this form is a straight line. If this be placed parallel to the observer, then the form can be considered Positive but if this edge is directed towards the observer, the form is Negative. See Figs. 348, 349. The name is often abbreviated as the Trigonal Tristetrahedron.

The student should always remember that the hemihedral form of the *Trigonal Triakis Octahedron* is the **Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron**, and that of the *Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron* is the **Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron**. See Figs. 344 and 348.

4. The Hexakis Tetrahedron, or, as abbreviated, the Hextetrahedron, can be considered to be derived from the extension of the upper and lower alternate sets of six triangles that occupy the position of the octahedral faces in the hexakis octahedron, and by the suppression of the other sets of alternate faces. See Figs. 350 and 351. This procedure leads to the production of six triangles in the position of each tetrahedral face, or four times six, a fact which gives to the form its name Hexakis Tetrahedron (from the Greek, see pages 130

and 132). This form may be either **Positive** or **Negative**. Its tetrahedral edge is formed by two broken lines. If the form is so placed that its upper tetrahedral edge runs parallel to the observer, the form is **Positive**; but if this edge is directed towards the observer, it is **Negative**. Its symbol is  $\frac{1}{2}(1:m:n)$ . See Figs. 352 and 353.

The **Oblique Hemihedral forms** have six planes of symmetry which lie parallel to the faces of the dodecahedron; i. e., each one lies parallel to one tetrahedral edge, and is perpendicular to and bisects the opposite tetrahedral edge.

These forms have four axes of trigonal symmetry that extend perpendicularly from each solid tetrahedral angle to the opposite tetrahedral face in the tetrahedron (octahedral axes); and which of course occupy the same positions in the other oblique hemihedral forms. They also have three axes of binary symmetry coincident with the crystallographic axes, but have no center of symmetry.

#### B. Parallel Hemihedral Forms.

These forms are called *parallel*, because every plane has an opposite plane that is parallel to it. See Figs. 52, 53, 136, 137 and 356-359.

The **Pentagonal Dodecahedron** may be considered to be formed from the tetrakis hexahedron by the ex-

tension of one pair of planes touching at their apices, in each set of four triangles which replace the faces of the hexahedron, and by the suppression of the other pair. If we do this for each replaced hexahedral face, taking care to alternate the pairs so that no two extended or two suppressed planes join base to base, a twelve-faced figure results, whose face is a pentagon or has five sides; four of these are equal, while the fifth is bisected by the termination of a crystallographic axis, and is of unequal length as compared with the other four sides. See Figs. 354-359.

As the form is composed of twelve pentagons, it is called the **Pentagonal Dodecahedron** (from the Greek, pente, "five," compounded with other Greek words that have been defined on pages 18 and 127). It is also commonly nicknamed **Pyritohedron**, which may be freely translated as the Pyrite-faced-figure, because the mineral Pyrite often crystallizes in this form.

The symbol is  $\frac{1}{2}[1:m:\infty]$ ; the brackets are used to distinguish parallel-faced forms in the Weiss system.

By extending the planes previously suppressed, and by suppressing those previously extended, another Pentagonal Dodecahedron results, which in no way differs from the preceding, except in the position of its axes. The first is known as **Positive** and the second as **Negative**. If the forms are so placed that one crystallographic axis is perpendicular, and if the edge bisected by that axis is parallel to the observer, the form in question is **Positive**; but if it is directed towards the observer, then it is **Negative**. Again if the axis is horizontal and directed towards the observer, and if the edge nearest him is perpendicular, the crystal is positive; but if that edge is horizontal, the form is negative. See Figs. 52, 53, 356 and 357.

2. The Dyakis Dodecahedron can be considered to be formed by extending each set of two planes of the hexakis octahedron which answer to each plane of the Tetrakis Hexahedron that was extended or suppressed to form the Pentagonal Dodecahedron. If, then, each set of planes be extended or suppressed as was done in the preceding case, two forms result, Positive and Negative, each made up of twenty-four faces that are trapeziums. See Figs. 136, 137 and 360-364. If a Dyakis Dodecahedron be placed with an axis vertical and if the broken edge that answers to the edge of the Pentagonal Dodecahedron runs parallel to the observer, then the form is Positive; but if it extends towards the observer, then the form is considered to be Negative. See Figs. 136, 137 and 362-364. name Dyakis Dodecahedron or Didodecahedron is derived from the Greek, Dyakis, or Dis, "twice or double," united with other Greek words that have been given on pages 23 and 127, meaning a double dodecahedron or twenty-four-faced figure. It is often nicknamed the **Diploid** (from the Greek *Diplos*, "two-fold or double" and *oid*, see page 11). Haidenger, who gave the form this name, states, in substance, that he does so because of the peculiar arrangement of its surface into three pairs of double twin planes  $(3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 24)$ . Its symbol is  $\frac{1}{2}[1:m:n]$ .

The Parallel Hemihedral forms possess three planes of symmetry forming right angles with one another, and coinciding with the planes of the crystallographic axes. These forms also have four axes of trigonal symmetry that join the diagonally opposite triedral solid angles in the Dyakis Dodecahedron (octahedral axes) and also the triedral solid angles that occupy the same position in the Pentagonal Dodecahedron. The three crystallographic axes (cubic axes) are here axes of binary symmetry. There is also a center of symmetry.

# C. Gyroidal Plagiohedral or Hemihedral Forms.

1. The Pentagonal Icositetrahedron may be considered to be formed by the extension of the alternate planes of the hexakis octahedron until they meet and by the suppression of the other set of alternate planes. By reversing this process another twenty-four-faced figure will result. Thus there are two forms known as Right-handed and Left-handed. See Figs. 365-367.

These two forms can be distinguished by placing one axis perpendicular to the observer and one pointing directly towards him. Let him look at the edge that begins at the top of the vertical axis and runs most nearly parallel with the axis pointing towards him. If that edge inclines towards the right of the axis the form is **Right-handed**, but if it inclines to the left of the axis it is **Left-handed**. In the case of many figures and also in some models the forms are interchanged.

The faces of these forms are all similar irregular pentagons, and the forms are called **Icositetrahedrons** (see page 129). This is also nicknamed the **Gyroid** (from the Greek *Gyros*, "round, bent, curved or arched"), because the planes are arranged in an irregular circular order about the crystal.

The Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons have neither planes nor center of symmetry. They do have three axes of tetragonal symmetry coincident with the crystallographic (cubic) axes, four axes of trigonal symmetry coincident with the octahedral axes, and six axes of binary symmetry coincident with the dodecahedral axes, or they have all the axial symmetry of the holohedral forms.

## III. TETARTOHEDRAL FORMS.

1. The Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, or the Tetartoid, may be considered to be formed by the extension of every set of three alternate planes amongst every set of six that replaced the tetrahedral faces in the hexakis tetrahedron, and by the suppression of the other sets of three. By doing this one obtains a twelve-faced figure of a tetrahedral form with three irregular pentagonal faces replacing each tetrahedral face. By the alteration of the extended and suppressed faces, two forms, Right-handed and Left-handed, result from each hexakis tetrahedron. Since there are two hexakis tetrahedrons, or a positive and a negative form, there will be four of these tetartohedral forms:

- a. Positive:
  - u. Right-handed.
  - w. Left-handed.
- b. Negative:
  - x. Right-handed.
  - z. Left-handed.

Let the student place the **Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron** with the broken line (composed of three zigzag lines, and corresponding to the edge of a tetrahedron) approximately horizontal and parallel to himself. If, then, the upper right-hand plane of the three

next to him lie with its longest direction nearly horizontal, the crystal is **Positive**; but if the same plane has its longest direction standing nearly vertical, the crystal is **Negative**. See Figs. 369 and 370.

The Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedrons have neither planes of symmetry nor any center of symmetry. They have four axes of trigonal symmetry that join the acute triedral solid angles with the opposite obtuse triedral solid angles; or, in other words, they are perpendicular to the faces of a tetrahedron. The crystallographic (cubic) axes are coincident with three axes of binary symmetry.

#### COMPOUND FORMS.

Single forms are common in the Isometric system, but the union of two or more forms in a single crystal is the more general rule, as it is in the other systems, and they are associated as follows:

- 1. The Holohedral Forms can all combine with one another. See Figs. 15, 17, 56-58, and 371-400.
- 2. The Oblique Hemihedral Forms can combine with one another and with the Cube, Dodecahedron, and Tetrakis Hexahedron, but are never united with the Parallel Hemihedral Forms. See Figs. 401–423.
- 3. The Parallel Hemihedral Forms can combine with one another and with the Cube, Dodecahedron, Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, and Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron. See Figs. 424-445.

- 4. The Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons or Gyroids can combine with each other or with the Cube, Dodecahedron, Tetrakis Hexahedron, Octahedron, Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, and Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron.
- 5. The Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedrons can combine with one another and with the Cube, Dodecahedron, Pentagonal Dodecahedron, Tetrahedron, Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron and Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron.

## RULES FOR NAMING ISOMETRIC PLANES.

In this system the distinction of the planes of one form from those of another is accomplished most easily by the use of the parameters. If the student has located the axes correctly and determined the parameters of a plane, and if he remembers the name of the form that has these parameters, he can at once designate the form to which the plane belongs. He need pay no attention to the size or shape of the plane; for its relation to the axes and the number of similar planes making the complete form are the only points with which he is concerned. If he understands the above statement, he can name any plane in this system by the following rules:

I. If the plane cuts one axis at unity and is parallel to the other two, that is, if its symbol is  $1 : \infty : \infty$ , the plane belongs to a **Cube**.

- II. If the plane cuts two axes at unity and is parallel to the other one, that is, if its symbol is  $1:1:\infty$ , the plane belongs to a **Dodecahedron**.
- III. If the plane intersects two of the axes unequally and is parallel to the third axis, that is, if its symbol is  $1:m:\infty$ , the plane belongs to one of two forms:
- a. If the form has the complete number of planes (24), then the plane belongs to a Tetrakis Hexahedron.
- **b.** If the form has one-half the complete number of planes (12), then the plane belongs to a **Pentagonal Dodecahedron**.
- IV. If the plane cuts all three axes at unity, that is, if its symbol is 1:1:1, it may belong to one of two forms:
- a. If the form has the complete number of planes (8), then the plane belongs to an Octahedron.
- b. If the form has half the complete number of planes (4), then it belongs to a **Tetrahedron**.
- V. If the plane intersects two axes at unity and the third axis at a greater distance, that is, if its symbol is 1:1:m, it belongs to one of two forms:
- a. If the form has the complete number of planes (24), then the plane belongs to a Trigonal Triakis Octahedron.
- b. If the form has one-half the complete number of planes (12), then the plane belongs to a **Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron**.

- VI. If the plane cuts one axis at unity and intersects the other two axes at a distance which is greater than unity, but which is equal for both axes, that is, if its symbol is 1:m:m, the plane may belong to one of two forms:
- a. If the form has the complete number of planes (24), then the plane belongs to a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron.
- b. If the form has half the complete number of planes (12), then the plane belongs to a **Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron**.
- VII. If the plane cuts all three axes unequally, that is, if its symbol is 1:m:n, the plane may belong to one of four forms:
- a. If the form has the complete number of faces (48), then the plane belongs to a Hexakis Octahedron.
- b. If the form has half the complete number of planes (24), it may belong to one of two forms:
- 1. If the opposite planes form oblique angles with each other, the planes belong to a **Pentagonal Icositetrahedron** or **Gyroid**.
- 2. If the opposite sides are parallel, the planes belong to a Dyakis Dodecahedron or Diploid.
- c. If the form has one-fourth the complete number of planes (12), the planes belong to a **Tetragonal Pentagonal Dodecahedron**.

#### READING DRAWINGS OF ISOMETRIC CRYSTALS

Since in this system all the semi-axes or parameters are equal, a is the symbol used to designate each semi-axis, and any plane cutting all the axes equally would have as its symbol 1a:1a:1a; but there is apparently no advantage in keeping the a, and our symbol can as well be written 1:1:1. As a matter of convenience, the a is dropped in this text, but it is retained in most crystallographies in which the Weiss notation is used. The a can readily be supplied in the notation if one desires to employ the more common form of the Weiss symbols.

The other symbols follow so closely those which have been given in the other systems that the student should have no difficulty in understanding them.

As stated on pages 37 and 111, Greek letters are used to designate the various partial forms in the Miller notation. In the following table,  $\kappa$  is used to designate in that notation the oblique Hemihedral forms;  $\pi$ , to indicate the Parallel Hemihedral forms;  $\gamma$ , to mark the Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons; and  $\kappa\pi$ , to point out the Tetartohedral forms.

While italic letters are used in crystallographic symbols in most cases, in some publications, particularly in a few recent text-books, the common type is employed.

TABLE VI
ISOMETRIC FORMS AND NOTATIONS

Forms.	Weiss.	Naumann.	Dana.	Miller.
Hexahedron or Cube.	1:00:00	∞ O∞	i-i or a	100
Dodeca-	1.00.00	wow.	2-1 01 a.	100
hedron	1:1:00	∞ <i>0</i>	i or d	110
Tetrakis Hex-	_		1 .	
ahedron. Octahedron.	$1:m:\infty$ $1:1:1$	∞ Om	i-m 1 or o	hk0
Prigonal Tri-	1: 1:1	0	1010	111
akis Octa-				Į.
hedron.	1: 1: m	mO	m	hhl
Tetragonal				
Triakis Oc- tahedron.	1:m:m	m Om	m-m	hll
Hexakis	1 - 1/6 - 1/6	mom	116-116	7.66
Octahedron.	1 : :m : n	m On	m-n	hkl
		O	1.44	
Tetrahedrons.	½(1: 1:1)	2	½(1)	κ <b>{ 111 }</b>
Tettanedions.	<del></del>	$-\frac{O}{2}$	<del></del>	κ { 1 <u>1</u> 1 }
Tetragonal	1(1: 1:m)	$\frac{mO}{2}$	⅓(m)	κ{ hhl}
Triakis Tet-	$-\frac{1}{2}(1: 1:m)$	mO		1
rahedrons.	— <b>4</b> (1: 1: <i>m</i> )	2	(m)	ĸ{hhl}
Trigonal Tri-	$\frac{1}{2}(1:m:m)$	$\frac{mOm}{2}$	1(m m)	
akis Tetra-	3(2 · ·)	m Om	$\frac{1}{2}(m-n)$	K { hll }
hedrons.	$-\frac{1}{2}(1:m:m)$	$-\frac{n \cdot 0}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{4}(m-n)$	κ { hll }
	$\frac{1}{2}(1:m:n)$	m On	14	
Hexakis Tet-	2(1.711.11)	2	$\frac{1}{2}(m n)$	$\kappa \{ hkl \}$
rahedrons.	$-\frac{1}{4}(1:m:n)$	$-\frac{mOn}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}(m-n)$	$\kappa \{ h\overline{k}l \}$
	1.4	[∞ Om]		ļ
Pentagonal	$\frac{1}{2}(1:m:\infty)$	2	½(i-m)	$\pi \mid hk0$
Dodecahe- drons.	$-\frac{1}{2}(1:m:\infty)$	$-\lceil \frac{\infty \ Om}{\rceil} \rceil$	$-\frac{1}{2}(i\cdot m)$	$\pi \mid kh0$

Forms.	Weias.	Naumann.	Dana.	Miller.
Dyakis Dodecahe- drons.	1 1:m:n	$\left[\frac{mOn}{2}\right]$	½(m-n)	$\pi \{ \dot{h}kl \}$
	$-\frac{1}{2} 1:m:n$	$-\left[\frac{mOn}{2}\right]$	<u></u>	$\pi$ { khl }
Pentagonal Icositetra- hedrons.	$\frac{1}{2}(1:m:n)r$	$\frac{mOn}{2}r$	½(m-n)r	$\gamma \{ hkl \}$
	$-\frac{1}{2}(1:m:n)l$	$rac{mOn}{2}l$	$\frac{1}{2}(m-n)l$	γ { lkh }
Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahe- drons.	$\frac{1}{4}(1:m:n)r$	$\frac{mOn}{4}r$	<u>‡</u> (m-n)r	κπ { hkl }
	$\frac{1}{4}(1:m:n)l$	$\frac{mOn}{4}l$	$\frac{1}{4}(m-n)l$	κπ { lkh }
	$-\frac{1}{4}(1:m:n)r$	$-\frac{mOn}{4}r$	$-\frac{1}{4}(m-n)r$	κπ { lkh }
	$-\frac{1}{4}(1:m:n)l$	$-\frac{mOn}{4}l$	-(4m-n)l	$\kappa\pi$ { $h\bar{k}l$ }

TABLE VI-Concluded

## DIRECTIONS FOR STUDYING ISOMETRIC CRYSTALS

- 1. Prove that the crystal is Isometric by finding that it has three equal directions at right angles to one another. These directions coincide with the crystallographic axes and with the axes of tetragonal or binary symmetry.
- 2. Note the dominant and modifying forms in the order of their importance.
- 3. Determine the parameters (i. e., the symbol) of each set of similar planes, and from the parameters name the forms in accordance with the rules, distinguishing the holohedral, hemihedral, and tetartohedral forms.
- 4. Locate the planes, axes, and centers of symmetry.

## CHAPTER VIII

# MINERAL AGGREGATES, PARALLEL GROWTHS, AND TWINS

A. Minerals are either **Crystalline** or **Amorphous**, from the Greek a, "without," and *Morphe*, "form." When **Crystalline** they show an internal crystalline structure, and may or may not possess a more or less perfect crystal form.

When Amorphous they have neither a regular external form nor any internal crystalline structure. The only apparent exception is when percolating waters or other agents remove the original material partially or entirely and replace it by other materials, which assume the form of the mineral it has replaced. For example, a crystal of pyrite is often replaced by the amorphous limonite, which keeps the outlines of the original pyrite crystal; something like a wolf in sheep's clothing. Minerals when they masquerade in the form belonging to other minerals are said to be **Pseudomorphs**, from the Greek *Pseudes*, "false," and *Morphe*, "form."

## B. COMPOUND MINERALS OR CRYSTALS

It is usual to find minerals grown together or united either regularly or according to some law, or else irregularly or without regard to any apparent law.

- I. A Mineral Aggregate is formed by the irregular union of many minerals. The minerals composing the Aggregate are generally imperfect crystals, and hence the Mineral Aggregate can often be justly styled a Crystalline Aggregate. See Fig. 446.
- II. When the minerals joined together are so arranged that similar parts are parallel they are called **Parallel Growths** or **Parallel Groups**. See Figs. 23–27, 447–457. There may be two divisions of these growths: 1. When all the parts of a crystal are parallel to all the similar parts of the conjoined crystals.

  2. When one part of a crystal is parallel to the similar parts of its attached crystals.
- III. When the two parts of a crystal are joined so that by revolving one part 180 degrees it will form with the other part a simple crystal, the crystal is said to be a **Twin**. That is to say one part occupies a reverse position relative to the other part, so that by turning one of the parts half way around a simple crystal will result. See Figs. 463-579.

In ordinary language the term twin refers to two only but in Crystallography it relates to two or more

forms joined together by crystallographic planes. When the twinned form is composed of three individual crystals united, the individuals can be spoken of as twins or as trillings. See Figs. 517, 565, 567. If there are four or five individuals, then the twins can be designated as fourlings or fivelings; if there are eight individuals, then the twins can be called eight-lings; and so on.

**C.** Mineral Aggregates, Parallel Growths, and Twinned Crystals form **Reentrant Angles**. See Figs. 458, 461, 464, 466–468, 470, 476, 477, 479, 481–486, 488, 493–495, 498–561, 563–565, 567, 571–573.

It often happens that owing to the minuteness of he **Reentrant Angle**, or from other causes, this feature is only brought out by the minute structure of the crystals or by means of *polarized light*.

While **Reentrant Angles** are usually considered to indicate *Aggregates*, *Parallel Growths* or *Twins*, yet there are some exceptions; therefore every case of these angles needs to be examined for itself, to see whether it falls under the common rule or not. See Figs. 471-474.

**D.** Certain of the *Parallel Growths* and *Twins* are often made up partly or entirely of numerous thin plates that are arranged parallel to one another. When the plates are extremely thin, the reentrant angles often show as very *fine parallel lines* or *striations* 

which look as if they had been scratched by a diamond point or a needle, something like a diffraction grating. See Figs. 452-457, 459-460, 462. In most cases they can be seen only when the mineral is held at a special angle or examined under a lens.

When the striations are considered to be due to the alternate formation of two different crystal faces the structure is called an Oscillatory Combination. It is usual to speak of the forms produced by this combination as simple or single crystals. This Oscillation is illustrated in the pyrite crystals, which show an Oscillatory Combination of the cube and pentagonal dodecahedron. See Figs. 455, 456.

When these striations are considered to be caused by parallel growths or by repeated twinning the structure is designated as Polysynthetic Growths or Polysynthetic Twinning, as the case may be, from the Greek Polysynthetos meaning "compounded of many things." See Figs. 459-462.

## E. TWIN CRYSTALS

There are two different classes of twins, which, for convenience, are frequently distinguished as follows:

## I. Contact Twins.

## II Penetration Twins.

These classes are so closely allied that their distinction one from the other is often difficult if not impossible. Fortunately their distinction is not an important matter except in well-marked cases.

# I. Contact Twinning

The great majority of twinned crystals are united by some crystallographic plane known as the Composition Plane. Such compound crystals are called Contact Twins. The Composition Plane is often, but not always, coincident with a plane known as the Twinning Plane. This latter plane is the plane that will separate the twinning crystal into two parts, so that if one part is revolved 180° and again joined to the other part, the union of the two parts will make a complete and symmetrical crystal form.

The axis about which one part of the crystal is to revolve 180° is known as the **Twinning Axis**. It is perpendicular to the twinning plane. For example, in Figs. 463, 465, 469, 471, 473 and 478, the plane a, b, c, d, e, f, is not only a composition plane, but also a twinning plane; for not only are the two parts united by it, but also if one part of Fig. 464 is revolved 180° on the other, the resulting form is the simple and complete octahedron shown in Fig. 463. The same thing can be observed in various other forms. See Figs. 466-519.

As previously stated, twin forms are often designated as trillings, fourlings, fivelings, etc., according to the number of individual forms. This repeated twinning takes place in two ways:

- 1. The twinning plane may remain parallel to itself, in which case we have the earlier described **Polysynthetic Twinning.** See page 151 and Figs. 458-461.
- 2. The twinning planes may change their directions, giving rise to groups that tend to assume more or less circular forms. These forms are often called **Cyclic Twins**, from the Greek *Kyklos*, "a ring, a circle, a round and circular body, a wheel, a sphere or a globe." See figs. 509-514, 516-519.

# II. Penetration Twinning

If we imagine that one crystal can penetrate another and leave, mutually projecting from each, their solid angles, we shall have a form known as a **Penetration Twin**. In Figs. 522-530, illustrating this structure, it will be noticed that the projecting solid angles of one cube look as if they had been cemented upon the sides of another cube. By the exercise of a little imagination we can readily suppose that the lines connecting the edges of the various solid angles are produced so as to complete the cube. Figs. 520, 521, 531-556 show similar **Penetration Twins** of various other forms.

## MIMICRY

The term **Mimicry** is employed to designate the condition whereby a crystal belonging to one system.

may simulate the appearance of a crystal belonging to another.

Good examples of the progressive steps taken by one form simulating that of another, can be seen in Figs. 557-580. In Figs. 557-559 it is shown that by increasing the number of twin crystals of one system a form roughly resembling one belonging to another system is produced. In this case twinned orthorhombic crystals produce a seemingly hexagonal form.

This is observed in Aragonite as shown by Figs. 563, 551, 561, 564 and 580, which mark in the order named the progressive steps from a simple orthorhombic twin to a nearly complete hexagonal crystal. This is strikingly shown in Figs. 565 and 566 for Cerussite; and in Figs. 575–579 for Witherite. Figs. 568 and 569 show the completed **Mimicry** of a hexagonal crystal by the orthorhombic Bromelite. Figs. 560 and 562 show simulating forms of Marcasite, and Fig. 567 one for Chrysoberyl.

Figs. 570-574 show successive stages in the twinning of the monoclinic Phillipsite until it resembles an isometric dodecahedron.

By Mimicry, it can be seen from the above examples, that the *simulation*, as a rule, is only approximate, and often quite largely imaginary. In all cases either defects in the perfection of the form mimicked or its structure as observed in polarized light will distinguish the real form from the imitation.

## CHAPTER IX

#### CLEAVAGE

THE Cleavage of Minerals is their property of splitting indefinitely parallel to certain crystal planes. In actual cleavage it is practically impossible to obtain cleavage plates so thin that they could not be split into still thinner leaves, provided we had the necessary mechanical means to accomplish this.

It is to be noted that cleavage in minerals does not run at random, but is parallel to certain crystal faces. In designating the Cleavage it is customary to use the name of the form to whose faces the cleavage is parallel. Thus, if the mineral splits parallel to the faces of an octahedron, the cleavage is said to be Octahedral. Again if the cleavage runs parallel to the plane of a cube, a dodecahedron, a pinacoid, a prism, a pyramid, or a rhombohedron, then the Cleavage is said to be Cubical, Dodecahedral, Pinacoidal, Prismatic, Pyramidal, or Rhombohedral, respectively. In the case of pinacoidal cleavage it is customary to designate the pinacoid to which the cleavage is parallel, as brachyor clino-, or macro-, or ortho-pinacoidal or basal, ac-

cording to the pinacoid in question, whether it is a brachy-, or clino- or a macro-, or an ortho-, or a basal pinacoid.

The faces to which the cleavage is parallel belong to some of the simple principal or dominant forms. From this in order to indicate the cleavage, it is customary to use the crystallographic shorthand by stating that it is parallel to O, or 111, when it is octahedral; or in every case it is usual to employ the symbols of the crystal planes that are parallel to the cleavage planes.

The principal cleavages in each system are given below.

#### TRICLINIC CLEAVAGE

In the Triclinic system the cleavage is chiefly Pinacoidal, and less commonly Prismatic. The usual symbols are as follows:

- 1. Basal Cleavage, 0 P, O or c, 001.
- 2. Brachypinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty \ \breve{P} \infty$ , i- $\breve{i}$  or b, 010.
- 3. Macropinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty \bar{P} \infty$ ,  $i-\bar{i}$  or a, 100.
- 4. Hemiprismatic Cleavage  $\begin{cases} \infty P', \ I' \text{ or } m, \ 110.\\ \infty' P, \ I \text{ or } M, \ 1\overline{1}0. \end{cases}$
- 5. Hemibrachydomatic Cleavage  $\begin{cases} \vec{P'} & \infty, \ l-\bar{i}, \ 011. \\ \vec{P'} & \infty, \ l-\bar{i}', \ 0\bar{1}1. \end{cases}$ 6. Hemimacrodomatic Cleavage  $\begin{cases} \vec{P'} & \infty, \ l-\bar{i}', \ 0\bar{1}1. \\ \vec{P}_{l} & \infty, \ l-\bar{i}', \ \bar{1}01. \end{cases}$

The two last cleavages are commonly grouped as Hemidomatic.

## MONOCLINIC CLEAVAGE

In the Monoclinic System the most common cleavages are **Pinacoidal** and **Prismatic**. The chief cleavages and their symbols are as follows:

- 1. Basal Cleavage, 0 P, O or c, 001.
- 2. Clinopinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty$   $P \approx i-i$  or b, 010.
- 3. Orthopinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty$  P  $\bar{\infty}$ ,  $i-\bar{\imath}$  or a, 100.
- 4. Prismatic Cleavage, ∞ P, I or m, 110.
- 5. Clinodomatic Cleavage,  $P \approx 1$ , l-i, 011.
- 6. Hemiorthodomatic Cleavage,  $\begin{cases} P \ \overline{\infty} \ , \ l-\overline{\imath}, \ 101. \\ -P \ \overline{\infty} \ , -l-\overline{\imath}, 101. \end{cases}$
- 7. Hemipyramidal Cleavage,  $\begin{cases} P, l, \overline{1}11. \\ -P, -l, 111. \end{cases}$

## ORTHORHOMBIC CLEAVAGE

In the Orthorhombic system the most common cleavages are Pinacoidal and Prismatic.

The symbols and most cleavages in this system are:

- 1. Basal Cleavage, 0P, O or c, 001.
- **2.** Brachypinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty \ \breve{P} \infty$ ,  $i-\check{\imath}$  or b, 010.
- 3. Macropinacoidal Cleavage,  $\infty \bar{P} \infty$ , i-ī or a, 100.
- 4. Prismatic Cleavage,  $\infty P$ , I or m, 110.
- 5. Brachydomatic Cleavage,  $\breve{P} \infty$ , l-ĭ, 011.
- 6. Macrodomatic Cleavage,  $\overline{P} \infty$ , l- $\overline{1}$ , 101.

## TETRAGONAL CLEAVAGE

In the Tetragonal system the common cleavages

are Pinacoidal and Prismatic, with the more rarely occurring Pyramidal. Their symbols are as follows:

- 1. Basal Cleavage, 0P, O or c, 001.
- 2. Primary Prismatic Cleavage, ∞ P, I or m, 110.
- 3. Secondary Prismatic Cleavage,  $\infty$   $P \infty$ , i-i or a, 100.
  - 4. Primary Pyramidal Cleavage, P, 1, 111.
  - 5. Secondary Pyramidal Cleavage,  $2 P \infty$ , 2-i, 201.

The second and third cleavages are usually united under the general name **Prismatic**; the fourth and fifth are commonly united under the general term **Pyramidal**.

#### HEXAGONAL CLEAVAGE

In the Hexagonal System the more common cleavages are Pinacoidal, Prismatic, and Rhombohedral. The chief cleavages with their symbols are as follows:

- 1. Basal Cleavage, 0 P, O or c, 0001.
- 2. Primary Prismatic Cleavage,  $\infty$  P, I or m,  $10\overline{10}$ .
- 3. Secondary Prismatic Cleavage,  $\infty$  P 2, i-2 or a,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
  - 4. Primary Pyramidal Cleavage, P, 1, 1011.
  - 5. Secondary Pyramidal Cleavage, P 2, 1-2,  $11\overline{2}2$ .
  - 6. Rhombohedral Cleavage, R, 1,  $\kappa \langle 10\overline{1}1 \rangle$  or  $10\overline{1}1$ .

As in the Tetragonal System, the second and third cleavages are united under the general term **Prismatic**, and the fourth and fifth cleavages are coupled together as **Pyramidal**.

#### ISOMETRIC CLEAVAGE

In the Isometric System the cleavages are Cubic, Dodecahedral, and Octahedral. Their symbols are as follows:

Cubic Cleavage,  $\infty$   $O \infty$ , i-i or a, 100. Dodecahedral Cleavage,  $\infty$  O, i or d, 110. Octahedral Cleavage, O, 1 or O, 111.

#### **PARTINGS**

In nature crystals are often subjected to pressure that gives rise to a platy structure. The plates thus produced are usually taken for cleavage laminae. Since these Parting Planes are parallel to crystallographic planes, the same symbols are given to them as to those of the cleavage planes; that is, the symbol is that of the crystallographic plane to which the Parting is parallel.

Since the parting planes have been produced by pressure and the consequent slipping of the mineral particles on one another, a parting structure can be distinguished from true cleavage structure by the fact that the portion of the mineral lying between two adjacent planes of parting shows no tendency to split parallel to those planes. In the mineral cleavage there is a tendency on the part of the mineral to split indefinitely along planes parallel to the obvious cleavage planes.

There is thus, on the one hand, a resemblance be-

tween mineral parting and parallel rock jointing; and, on the other hand, a similar resemblance between mineral cleavage and rock or slaty cleavage.

The part between any two cleavage planes in a rock or mineral tends to split indefinitely parallel to those planes; but in the case of rock jointing or mineral parting there is no tendency for the rock or mineral between two adjacent planes to split parallel to those planes.

To a certain degree the resemblance extends to the origin of each; as both parallel rock jointing and mineral parting appear to be largely due to pressure and torsion, and are produced subsequently to the formation of the rock or mineral. On the other hand mineral cleavage is probably due to the molecular structure of the crystal or to its mode of chemical formation, and is congenital or was produced in the crystal when it was formed; while rock or slaty cleavage seems to be caused in nature by pressure and chemical action combined, and is produced subsequently to the deposition of the rock.

## CHAPTER X

#### CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY

The symmetry of the different crystal groups can be conveniently represented by the method employed by Gadolin \* in 1867. This method projects the crystal as a sphere whose center is the point of intersection of the crystallographic axes. The positions of the planes of symmetry are shown by the circle and curved lines drawn within the circle. If this circle or these lines are drawn as full lines, each one indicates a plane of symmetry; if they are shown as dotted or broken lines, the plane of symmetry is wanting. See Figs. 581-612.

The crystallographic axes are indicated by straight lines marked at the extremities by arrow feathers. If these axes are drawn as continuous black lines, each axis is an axis of symmetry; if the axial lines are formed by dots or dashes, making a broken line, then each axis is not an axis of symmetry. See Figs. 581—

<sup>\*</sup> Abhandlung über die Herleitung aller Krystallographischer Systeme mit ihren Unterabtheilungen aus einem einzigen Prinzipe von Axel Gadolin (1867), Leipzig, 1896.

612. An axis of binary symmetry is indicated by a black spindle-shaped figure (Fig. 587); one of trigonal symmetry by a black triangle (Fig. 592); one of tetragonal symmetry by a black quadrilateral (Fig. 589), and one of hexagonal symmetry by a black hexagon (Fig. 593). The center of symmetry is designated in this book by a small circle inclosing the centers of the figures and the central symbols of the axes of symmetry, if there are any.

## A. TRICLINIC SYSTEM

This system has a center of symmetry, but it has neither plane nor axis of symmetry. See pages 19, 20; Fig. 581.

### B. MONOCLINIC SYSTEM

- I. The **Holohedral Forms** have a plane of symmetry, an axis of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 40, 41; Fig. 582.
- II. The Clinohedral or Hemihedral Forms have a plane of symmetry but they have neither axis nor center of symmetry. See pages 45, 46; Fig. 583.

#### C. ORTHORHOMBIC SYSTEM

- I. The Holohedral Forms have three planes of symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 51, 52; Fig. 584.
  - II. The Hemihedral Forms have three axes of binary

symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. See page 55; Fig. 585.

III. The **Hemimorphic Forms** have two planes of symmetry and one axis of binary symmetry, but they have no center of symmetry. See page 56; Fig. 586.

## D. TETRAGONAL SYSTEM

- I. The Holohedral Forms have five planes of symmetry, one axis of tetragonal symmetry, four axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See page 64; Fig. 587.
- II. The three divisions of the **Hemihedral Forms** have different symmetries, as follows:
- 1. The **Sphenoidal Group** has two planes of symmetry and three axes of binary symmetry, but it has no center of symmetry. See pages 66, 67; Fig. 588.
- 2. The Pyramidal Group has one plane of symmetry, one axis of tetragonal symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 68, 69; Fig. 589.
- 3. The Trapezohedral Group has one axis of tetragonal symmetry and four axes of binary symmetry, but it has neither plane nor center of symmetry. See page 69; Fig. 590.

#### E. HEXAGONAL SYSTEM

I. The **Holohedral Forms** have seven planes of symmetry, one axis of hexagonal symmetry, six axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 84, 85; Fig. 591.

- II. The four divisions of the **Hemihedral Forms** differ in symmetry, as follows:
- 1. The Rhombohedral Group has three planes of symmetry, one axis of trigonal symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 90, 91; Fig. 592.
- 2. The Pyramidal Group has one plane of symmetry, one axis of hexagonal symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See page 93; Fig. 593.
- 3. The Trapezohedral Group has one axis of hexagonal symmetry and six axes of binary symmetry, but it has neither plane nor center of symmetry. See page 94; Fig. 594.
- 4. The Trigonal Group has four planes of symmetry, one axis of trigonal symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See page 96; Fig. 595.
- III. The three divisions of the **Tetartohedral Forms** possess symmetry as follows:
- 1. The Rhombohedral Group has an axis of trigonal symmetry and a center of symmetry, but it has no plane of symmetry. See page 98; Fig. 596.
- 2. The Trapezohedral Group has an axis of trigonal symmetry and three axes of binary symmetry, but it has neither plane nor center of symmetry. See pages 98–100; Fig. 597.
  - 3. The Trigonal Group has one plane of symmetry

and one axis of trigonal symmetry, but it has no center of symmetry. See pages 101, 102; Fig. 598.

- IV. The four divisions of the **Hemimorphic Forms** show diverse symmetries, as follows:
- 1. The Iodyrite Type has six planes of symmetry and an axis of hexagonal symmetry, but it has no center of symmetry. See pages 102, 103; Fig. 599.
- 2. The Nephelite Type has an axis of hexagonal symmetry, but it has neither plane nor center of symmetry. See page 103; Fig. 600.
- 3. The Tourmaline Type has three planes of symmetry and an axis of trigonal symmetry, but it has no center of symmetry. See page 103; Fig. 601.
- 4. The Sodium Periodate Type has an axis of trigonal symmetry, but it has neither plane nor center of symmetry. See pages 103, 104; Fig. 602.

## F. ISOMETRIC SYSTEM

- I. The Holohedral Forms have nine planes of symmetry, three axes of tetragonal symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, six axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 125-131; Fig. 603.
- II. The three divisions of the **Hemihedral Forms** show symmetry as follows:
- 1. The Oblique Hemihedral Forms have six planes of symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, and three axes of binary symmetry, but they have no center of symmetry. See pages 131-135; Fig. 604.

- 2. The Parallel Hemihedral Forms have three planes of symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, three axes of binary symmetry, and a center of symmetry. See pages 135–138; Fig. 605.
- 3. The Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms have three axes of tetragonal symmetry, four axes of trigonal symmetry, and six axes of binary symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. See pages 138, 139; Fig. 606.
- 4. The **Tetartohedral Forms** have four axes of trigonal symmetry, and three axes of binary symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. See pages 140, 141; Fig. 607.

## CHAPTER XI

#### THE THIRTY-TWO CLASSES OF CRYSTALS

As a result of the labors of Frankenheim, Hessel, Bravais, Gadolin, and others it is possible within the six crystallographic systems to arrange thirty-two classes of crystals which shall be distinguished by a difference in their symmetry. This method is employed largely in the more recent works relating to Crystallography and Mineralogy, particularly in Europe. Perhaps no one has done more in recent times to popularize this method of studying Crystallography than has Groth, whose work will be chiefly followed below. Edward S. Dana has made extensive use of these classes in his valuable Text-Book of Mineralogy (1898), as have also Penfield, Kraus, and Moses and Parsons in their works. The chief class or group names used in this book and by Groth are denoted by heavy-faced type.

#### A. TRICLINIC SYSTEM

(1). I. Asymmetric Class, Unsymmetrical Class, Asymmetric Group, Hemihedral Class, Hemipinacoidal Class, Pedial Class.

(167)

This crystal form is found only amongst artificial crystals, and was therefore not given in the preceding text. The form consists of one face only, and it has no plane, axis or center of symmetry. (Fig. 608.) Each form that consists of a single face is called a *Pedion* (Greek *Pedion*, a "plain, flat or field").

The forms of the Asymmetric Class are given below. In all these classes seven forms are placed.

- 1. First Pedion:
  - a. Positive, 100.
  - b. Negative, 100.
- 2. Second Pedion:
  - a. Positive, 010.
  - b. Negative,  $0\overline{1}0$ .
- 3. Third Pedion:
  - a. Positive, 001.
  - **b.** Negative,  $00\overline{1}$ .
- 4. Primary Pedion, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Pedion, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Pedion, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Pedion, hkl.
- (2.) II. Pinacoidal Class, Holohedral Class, Centrosymmetric Class, Normal Group. See pages 19, 20 and 162; Fig. 581.

The forms of this class are as follows:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.

- 3. Third Pinacoid, 001.
- 4. Primary Pinacoid, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Pinacoid, hol.
- 6. Tertiary Pinacoid, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Pinacoid, hkl.

## B. MONOCLINIC SYSTEM

# (3). I. Sphenoidal Class, Hemimorphic Class.

The forms of this class have one axis of binary symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. Fig. 609.

As crystals of this class occur only in artificial products like lithium sulphate, sugar, tartaric acid, etc., they have not been mentioned on the preceding pages. The forms of this class are as follows:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pedion:
  - a. Right-handed, 010.
  - **b.** Left-handed,  $0\overline{1}0$ .
- 3. Third Pinacoid, 001.
- 4. Primary Sphenoid, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Pinacoid, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Sphenoid, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Sphenoid, hkl.
- . (4). II. Domatic Class, Clinohedral Group, Hemihedral Class. See pages 48, 162; Fig. 583.

## The forms are as follows:

- 1. First Pedion:
  - a. Positive [Front], 100.
  - b. Negative [Back], 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.
- 3. Third Pedion:
  - a. Positive [Over], 100.
  - b. Negative [Under],  $\overline{100}$ .
- 4. Primary Dome, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Pedion, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Dome, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Dome, hkl.
- (5). III. Prismatic Class, Holohedral Class, Normal Group. See pages 45, 162; Fig. 582.

## Forms:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.
- 3. Third Pinacoid, 001.
- 4. Primary Prism, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Pinacoid, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Prism, hkl.

## C. ORTHORHOMBIC SYSTEM

(6). I. Bisphenoidal Class, Hemihedral Class, Sphenoidal Group, Tetrahedral Hemihedral Class. See pages 51, 52, 162, 163; Fig. 585.

## Forms:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.
- 3. Third Pinacoid, 001.
- 4. Primary Prism, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Prism, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 7. Sphenoid, hkl.
- (7). II. Pyramidal Class, Hemimorphic Class. See pages 56, 163; Fig. 586.

## Forms:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.
- 3. Third Pedion:
  - a. Over, 001.
  - **b.** Under,  $00\overline{1}$ .
- 4. Primary Dome, 0kl.
- 5. Secondary Dome, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 7. Quaternary Pyramid, hkl.
- (8). III. Bipyramidal Class, Holohedral Class, Normal Group. See pages 51, 52, 162; Fig. 584.

## Forms:

- 1. First Pinacoid, 100.
- 2. Second Pinacoid, 010.
- 3. Third Pinacoid, 001.
- 4. Primary Prism, 0kl.

- 5. Secondary Prism, h0l.
- 6. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 7. Pyramid, hkl.

## D. TETRAGONAL SYSTEM

(9). I. Bisphenoidal Class, Sphenoidal Tetartohedral Class, Tetartohedral Group, Tetartohedral Class, Tetrahedral Tetartohedral Class.

The forms of this class have one axis of binary symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. See Fig. 610.

As there is no known example of this class, the forms have not been mentioned in the earlier pages of this book.

## Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 001.
- 2. Primary Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Prism, 100.
- 4. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 5. Primary Sphenoid, hhl.
- 6. Secondary Sphenoid, h0l.
- 7. Tertiary Sphenoid, hkl.
- (10). II. Pyramidal Class, Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, Pyramidal Hemimorphic Class, Hemimorphic Group of the Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, Class of Tetragonal Pyramid of the Third Order, Tetartomorphic Class.

These forms have one axis of tetragonal symmetry, but they have neither plane nor center of symmetry. See Fig. 611.

Inasmuch as Wulfenite is the only mineral assigned to this class, and there is reason to doubt whether it really belongs in this group, the Pyramidal Class was not touched upon in the earlier pages of this book.

## Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over [Positive], 001.
  - b. Under [Negative], 001.
- 2. Primary Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Prism, 100.
- 4. Tertiary Prism, hk0.
- 5. Primary Pyramid, hhl.
- 6. Secondary Pyramid, h0l.
- 7. Tertiary Pyramid, hkl.
- (11). III. Scalenohedral Class, Sphenoidal Hemihedral Class, Tetrahedral Hemihedral Class, Sphenoidal Group.

According to the majority of crystallographers this class, in the preceding text, is said to have two planes of symmetry and three axes of binary symmetry, but to have no center of symmetry. Groth, and after him Moses and Parsons, give the symmetry of this class as follows: Two planes of symmetry, one axis of tetragonal symmetry, and two axes of binary symmetry, but no center of symmetry.

The axis of tetragonal symmetry is coincident with the verbral axis of each form. See pages 66, 67, 163; Fig. 588.

# F .c=.s

- 1. Rasal Pinaccol. (01).
- 2. Primary Prism, 110.
- 2. Sectodary Prism, 100.
- 4. Interregional Prism, 470.
- 5. Primary Scheneid, 1311.
- 6. Secondary Pyramid, 40L
- 7. Scalenobelron, Vel.
- 12). IV. Trapezohedral Class, Trapezohedral Group, Trapezohedral Hemihedral Class. See pages 69, 163; Fig. 590.

# Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 001.
- 2. Primary Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Prism, 100.
- 4. Ditetragonal Prism, hlt).
- 5. Primary Pyramid, hhl.
- 6. Secondary Pyramid, h0l.
- 7. Trapezohedron, hkl.
- (13). V. Bipyramidal Class, Pyramidal Group, Pyramidal Hemihedral Class. See pages 68, 69, 163; Fig. 589.

# Forms:

1. Basal Pinacoid, 001.

- 2. Primary Tetragonal Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Tetragonal Prism, 100.
- 4. Tertiary Tetragonal Prism, hk0.
- 5. Primary Tetragonal Pyramid, hhl.
- 6. Secondary Tetragonal Pyramid, h0l.
- 7. Tertiary Tetragonal Pyramid, hkl.
- (14). VI. Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class, Hemimorphic Holohedral Class, Hemimorphic Group, Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, Class of the Ditetragonal Pyramid, Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class.

The forms of this class possess four planes of symmetry and one tetragonal axis of symmetry, but no center of symmetry. As no mineral is known to occur in the Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class, this group was omitted from the earlier part of this work. See Fig. 612.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over [Positive], 001.
  - **b.** Under [Negative],  $00\overline{1}$ .
- 2. Primary Tetragonal Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Tetragonal Prism, 100.
- 4. Ditetragonal Prism, hk0.
- 5. Primary Tetragonal Pyramid, hhl.
- **6.** Secondary Tetragonal Pyramid, h0l.
- 7. Ditetragonal Pyramid, hkl.
- (15). VII. Ditetragonal-Bipyramidal Class, Holohedral Class, Normal Group, Class of the Ditetragonal Bipyramid. See pages 64, 163; Fig. 587.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 001.
- 2. Primary Tetragonal Prism, 110.
- 3. Secondary Tetragonal Prism, 100.
- 4. Ditetragonal Prism, hk0.
- 5. Primary Tetragonal Pyramid, hhl.
- 6. Secondary Tetragonal Pyramid, h0l.
- 7. Ditetragonal Pyramid, hkl.

### E. HEXAGONAL SYSTEM

# A. Trigonal or Rhombohedral Division

(16). I. Trigonal Pyramidal Class, Ogdohedral Class, Ogdomorphous Class, Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, Hemimorphic Trigonal Tetartohedral Class, Sodium Periodate Type, Class of the Hemimorphic Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order. See pages 103, 104, 165; Fig. 602.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over [Positive], 0001.
  - b. Under [Negative], 0001.
- 2. Primary Trigonal Prism:
  - **a.** Positive,  $10\overline{10}$ .
  - b. Negative,  $\overline{1}010$ .
- 3. Secondary Trigonal Prism:
  - a. Right-handed,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
  - **b.** Left-handed,  $2\overline{1}\overline{1}0$ .

- 4. Tertiary Trigonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Trigonal Pyramid, h0hl.
- 6. Secondary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2}h.l.$
- 7. Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, hkīl.
- (17). II. Rhombohedral Class, Rhombohedral Tetartohedral Class, Trigonal Tetartohedral Class, Class of the Rhombohedron of the Third Order, Tri-rhombohedral Group, Trigonal Rhombohedral Class. See pages 98, 164; Fig. 596.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism, 1010.
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{20}$ .
- 4. Tertiary Hexagonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Rhombohedron,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- **6.** Secondary Rhombohedron,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Tertiary Rhombohedron,  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ .
- (18). III. Trigonal Trapezohedral Class, Trapezohedral Tetartohedral Class, Class of the Trigonal Trapezohedron, Trapezohedral Group. See pages 98–100, 164; Fig. 597.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism, 1010.
- 3. Secondary Trigonal Prism,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
- 4. Ditrigonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- **5.** Primary Rhombohedron,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .

- 6. Secondary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h.h.2\overline{h}.l.$
- 7. Trigonal Trapezohedron, hkīl.
- (19). IV. Trigonal Bipyramidal Class, Trigonotype Tetartohedral Class, Sphenoidal Tetartohedral Class, Trigonal Group, Class of the Trigonal Bipyramid of the Third Order, Class of the Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order.

There is no example of this class known. See pages 101, 164; Fig. 598.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Trigonal Prism,  $10\overline{10}$ .
- 3. Secondary Trigonal Prism,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
- 4. Tertiary Trigonal Prism, hkī0.
- 5. Primary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2}h.l.$
- 7. Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, hkīl.
- (20). V. Ditrigonal Pyramidal Class, Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, Ditrigonal Pyramidal Tetartohedral Class, Rhombohedral Hemihedral Class, Hemimorphic Trigonal Hemihedral Class, Class of the Ditrigonal Pyramid, Hemimorphic Class, Rhombohedral Hemimorphic Class, Hemimorphic Rhombohedral Hemihedral Class, Second Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, Tourmaline Type. See pages 103, 165; Fig. 601.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over, 0001.
  - **b.** Under,  $000\overline{1}$ .
- 2. Primary Trigonal Prism:
  - a. Positive, 1010.
  - **b.** Negative,  $\overline{1}010$ .
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{20}$ .
- 4. Ditrigonal Prism, hkī0.
- 5. Primary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- **6.** Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Ditrigonal Pyramid,  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ .
- (21). VI. Ditrigonal Scalenohedral Class, Rhombohedral Hemihedral Class, Scalenohedral Rhombohedral Class, Class of the Ditrigonal Scalenohedron, Scalenohedral Class, Normal Rhombohedral Group, Rhombohedral Group. See pages 90, 91, 164; Fig. 592.

# Forms:

•

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism, 1010.
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
- 4. Dihexagonal Prism,  $hk_{\bar{i}}0$ .
- **5.** Primary Rhombohedron,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Hexagonal Scalenohedron,  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ .
- (22). VII. Ditrigonal Bipyramidal Class, Trigono-

type Hemihedral Class, Sphenoidal-Hemihedral Class, Trigonal Hemihedral Class, Class of the Ditrigonal Bipyramid, Class of the Ditrigonal Pyramid, Trigonal Group. No examples are known of this class. See pages 96, 164; Fig. 595.

# Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Trigonal Prism, 1010.
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{20}$ .
- 4. Ditrigonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Trigonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Ditrigonal Pyramid, hkīl.

# B. Hexagonal Division

(23). VIII. Hexagonal Pyramidal Class, Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, First Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, Tetartomorphic Class, Hemimorphic Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, Pyramidal Hemimorphic Class, Hexagonal Pyramidal Tetartohedral Class, Class of the Third Order Hexagonal Pyramid, Nephelite Type. See pages 103, 165; Fig. 600.

6

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over [Positive], 0001.
  - **b.** Under [Negative],  $000\overline{1}$ .
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism,  $10\overline{10}$ .

- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism, 1120.
- 4. Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, hkī0.
- •5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, hkīl.
- (24) IX. Hexagonal Trapezohedral Class, Trapezohedral Hemihedral Class, Trapezohedral Class, Trapezohedral Group, Class of the Hexagonal Trapezohedron.

Only some artificial chemical compounds occur in the forms of this class. See pages 94, 164; Fig. 594.

### Forms:

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism,  $10\overline{10}$ .
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism, 1120.
- 4. Dihexagonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, h0hl.
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Hexagonal Trapezohedron,  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ .
- (25). X. Hexagonal Bipyramidal Class, Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, Bipyramidal Class, Pyramidal Group, Tripyramidal Group, Class of the Third Order Hexagonal Bipyramid, Class of the Third Order Hexagonal Pyramid. See pages 93, 164; Fig. 593.

# Forms:

1

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2 Primary Hexagonal Prism, 1010.

- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
- 4. Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, hkī0.
- 5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, hkīl.
- (26.) XI. Dihexagonal Pyramidal Class, Hexagonal Hemimorphic Class, Hemimorphic Holohedral Class, Hemimorphic Group, Class of the Dihexagonal Pyramid, Class of Hemimorphic Dihexagonal Pyramid, Iodyrite Type. See pages 102, 165; Fig. 599.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid:
  - a. Over [Positive], 0001.
  - **b.** Under [Negative],  $000\overline{1}$ .
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism,  $10\overline{10}$ .
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism,  $11\overline{2}0$ .
- 4. Dihexagonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, h0hl.
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Dihexagonal Pyramid,  $hk\bar{\imath}l$ .
- (27). XII. Dihexagonal Bipyramidal Class, Holohedral Hexagonal Class, Holohedral Class, Holohedral Group, Normal Group, Class of Dihexagonal Pyramid, Class of the Dihexagonal Bipyramid. See pages 84, 85, 163; Fig. 591.

- 1. Basal Pinacoid, 0001.
- 2. Primary Hexagonal Prism, 1010.
- 3. Secondary Hexagonal Prism, 1120.
- 4. Dihexagonal Prism,  $hk\bar{\imath}0$ .
- 5. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h0\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid,  $h.h.\overline{2h}.l.$
- 7. Dihexagonal Pyramid, hkīl.

### F. ISOMETRIC SYSTEM

(28). I. Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedral Class, Tetartohedral Class, Tetartohedral Group, Class of the Tetartoid. See pages 140, 166; Fig. 607.

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube, 100.
- 2. Dodecahedron, 110.
- 3. Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, 111.
  - **b.** Negative,  $1\overline{1}1$ .
- 4. Pentagonal Dodecahedron:
  - a. Right-handed, hk0.
  - b. Left-handed, kh0.
- 5. Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, hll.
  - **b.** Negative,  $h\overline{l}l$ .
- 6. Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, hhl.
  - **b.** Negative,  $h\overline{h}l$ .

- 7. Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron:
  - a Positive Right-handed, hkl.
  - b. Positive Left-handed, lkh.
  - c. Negative Right-handed,  $l\bar{k}h$ .
  - d Negative Left-handed,  $h\overline{k}l$ .
- (29). II. Pentagonal Icositetrahedral Class, Plagihedral Hemihedral Class, Plagihedral Group, Gyroidal Hemihedral Class, Gyroidal Group, Class of the Gyroid. See pages 138, 166; Fig. 606.

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube, 100.
- 2. Dodecahedron, 110.
- 3. Octahedron, 111.
- 4. Tetrakis Hexahedron, hk0.
- 5. Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, hll.
- 6. Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, hhl.
- 7. Pentagonal Icositetrahedron:
  - a. Right-handed, hkl.
  - b. Left-handed, lkh.
- (30). III. Dyakis Dodecahedral Class, Parallel Hemihedral Class, Pentagonal Hemihedral Class, Pyritohedral Group, Pyritohedral Hemihedral Group, Class of the Diploid. See pages 135, 166; Fig. 605.

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube, 100.
- 2. Dodecahedron, 110.
- 3. Octahedron, 111.

- 4. Pentagonal Dodecahedron:
  - a. Right-handed, hk0.
  - b. Left-handed, kh0.
- 5. Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, hll.
- 6. Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, hhl.
- 7. Dyakis Dodecahedron:
  - a. Right-handed, hkl.
  - b. Left-handed, khl.
- (31). IV. Hexakis Tetrahedral Class, Inclined Hemihedral Class, Inclined-Faced Hemihedral Class, Tetrahedral Group, Tetrahedral Hemihedral Class, Class of the Hextetrahedron, Hextetrahedral Class, Oblique Hemihedral Class. See pages 131, 165; Fig. 604.

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube, 100.
- 2. Dodecahedron, 110.
- 3. Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, 111.
  - **b.** Negative,  $1\overline{1}1$ .
- 4. Tetrakis Hexahedron, hk0.
- 5. Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, hhl.
  - **b**. Negative,  $h\overline{h}l$ .
- 6. Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, hll.
  - **b**. Negative,  $h\overline{l}l$ .

- 7. Hexakis Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive, hkl.
  - **b.** Negative,  $h\overline{k}l$ .
- (32). V. Hexakis Octahedral Class, Holohedral Class, Normal Group, Class of the Hexoctahedron, Hexoctahedral Class. See pages 125, 165; Fig. 603.

- 1. Hexahedron or Cube, 100.
- 2. Dodecahedron, 110.
- 3. Octahedron, 111.
- 4. Tetrakis Hexahedron, hk0.
- 5. Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, hll.
- 6. Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, hhl.
- 7. Hexakis Octahedron, hkl.

# CHAPTER XII

#### CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC NOMENCLATURE

THE names in Crystallography are undoubtedly a serious stumbling-block to most students, yet in point of fact crystals are named in a way that is very similar to that in which men are named the world over. Again, the crystallographic names are no more difficult to pronounce than are the names of persons of one nationality to those of different nations and speech. Foreigners make havoc with our proper names, and we have difficulty in learning how to pronounce the names of the emigrants who come to our shores from Russia, Poland, and Bohemia.

The object of applying a name to an individual, variety or species is to distinguish it absolutely from all others. When men live in comparatively small communities and each individual leads a somewhat stationary life, one name has been generally found sufficient; every one is known amongst his fellows as Smith, Brown or Jones, or, it may be, as William, Robert, John or James. When men live in larger communities, or intermingle freely as a result of polit-

ical commotions or the increased facilities for travel, a necessity arises for binomial, or trinomial, or even longer names.

When several individuals of the same name were associated together, some other term than that of the family name was necessary to distinguish each one from his fellows. Accordingly, for the sake of distinction, to a man's given name was added a nickname referring frequently to some personal peculiarity, as, e. g., Red Angus, Black Douglas or Frederick Barbarossa. Later, a secondary name, without any peculiar personal significance, was attached to a man's family name, as, e. g., William Shakespeare, John Milton or Ben Johnson. Later it became necessarv or desirable to add one or several middle names. as, e. g., Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, Josiah Dwight Whitney and Louis Jean Rudolphe Agassiz; and thus the modern method of personal nomenclature has been developed.

In the nomenclature of Crystallography the student can observe a marked resemblance to the system followed in the naming of persons. He can notice the single name in the Octahedron; the nickname in the Cube and Gyroid, the family names in the Pinacoids, Pyramids, and Prisms; the double names in the Dyakis Dodecahedron and the Hexakis Octahedron; the trinomial names in the Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, and others.

The resemblance to personal nomenclature can be well seen in the case of the various tribes and families of Prisms, Pyramids, and Pinacoids, and in the Isometric System.

The change of one family name to another, as is common amongst men, is observed in the Domes which are in truth Prisms. Again, the various Trigonal Prisms are descended from the various Hexagonal Prisms, and the Sphenoids from the Pyramids, as are also the Trapezohedrons, Rhombohedrons, and Scalenohedrons. In the Isometric Tribe can be found the families of the Tetrakis Hexahedrons and Octahedrons, with their various descendants.

It is thought that the tabulation given below, which associates the related forms and enumerates many of their names, will furnish the observant student with a new method of retaining in his memory the true relationship of the various forms.

# W. THE FAMILIES OF THE PRISM TRIBE

#### A. THE FAMILY OF TRICLINIC PRISMS

I. Triclinic Hemi Vertical Prism,\* alias Triclinic Hemi Vertical Dome, Hemi Prism, Vertical Prism, Triclinohedral Prism, Klinorhombohedral Prism, etc.

<sup>\*</sup> In these lists the names used chiefly in this book are printed in heavy-faced type.

- II. Triclinic Hemi Brachy Prism, alias Triclinic Hemi Brachy Dome, Hemi Brachy Dome, Brachy Dome, Horizontal Prism, Second Horizontal Prism, Hemi Dome, etc.
- III. Triclinic Hemi Macro Prism, alias Triclinic Hemi Macro Dome, Hemi Macro Dome, Macro Dome, Horizontal Prism, First Horizontal Prism, Hemi Dome, etc.

### B. THE FAMILY OF MONOCLINIC PRISMS

- I. Monoclinic Vertical Prism, alias Monoclinic Vertical Dome, Vertical Prism, Oblique Rhombic Prism, Rhombic Prism, etc.
- II. Monoclinic Clino Prism, alias Monoclinic Clino Dome, Clino Dome, Clino Diagonal Prism, Horizontal Prism, Horizontal Prism of a Rhombohedral Section.
- III. Monoclinic Hemi Ortho Prism, alias Monoclinic Hemi Ortho Dome, Hemi Ortho Dome.

#### C. THE FAMILY OF ORTHORHOMBIC PRISMS

- I. Orthorhombic Vertical Prism, alias Orthorhombic Vertical Dome, Vertical Prism, Rhombic Prism, Vertical Rhombic Prism, Oblique Angled Quadralateral Prism, Vertical Quadralateral Prism, etc.
- II. Orthorhombic Brachy Prism, alias Orthorhombic Brachy Dome, Brachy Dome, Brachy Diagonal Dome, Brachy Diagonal Prism, Horizontal Prism, Second Horizontal Prism, etc.

III. Orthorhombic Macro Prism, alias Orthorhombic Macro Dome, Macro Diagonal Dome, Macro Diagonal Prism, Horizontal Prism, First Horizontal Prism, etc.

### D. THE FAMILY OF TETRAGONAL PRISMS

- I. Primary Prism, alias Direct Prism, Unit Prism, Prism of the First Order, Quadratic Prism, Tetragonal Prism of the First Order, Primary Tetragonal Prism, Direct Tetragonal Prism, etc.
- II. Secondary Prism, alias Inverse Prism, Diametral Prism, Prism of the Second Order, Secondary Tetragonal Prism, Inverse Tetragonal Prism, Quadratic Prism, Tetragonal Prism of the Second Order, etc.
- III. Di Tetragonal Prism, alias Di Octahedral Prism, Octagonal Prism, etc.
  - Hemi Di Tetragonal Prism, alias Tertiary Prism, Prism of the Third Order, Tetragonal Prism of the Third Order.

#### THE FAMILY OF HEXAGONAL PRISMS

I. Primary Hexagonal Prism, alias Hexagonal Prism of the First Order, Unit Prism, Regular Hexagonal Prism, Hexagonal Prism of the Principal Series, First Hexagonal Prism, etc.

- 1. Hemi Primary Hexagonal Prism, alias Primary Trigonal Prism, Trigonal Prism, etc.
  - a. Positive Primary Trigonal Prism.
  - b. Negative Primary Trigonal Prism.
- II. Secondary Hexagonal Prism, alias Hexagonal Prism of the Second Order, Diagonal Prism, Regular Hexagonal Prism, Second Hexagonal Prism, Hexagonal Prism of the Second Series.
  - Hemi Secondary Hexagonal Prism, alias Secondary Trigonal Prism, Prism of the Second Order.
    - a. Positive or Right-Handed Trigonal Prism.
    - b. Negative or Left-Handed Trigonal Prism.
- III. Di Hexagonal Prism, alias Do Decagonal Prism, Twelve-sided Prism, etc.
  - Hemi Di Hexagonal Prism, alias Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, Hexagonal Prism of the Third Order.
    - a. Positive or Right-Handed Hexagonal Prism.
    - **b.** Negative or Left-Handed Hexagonal Prism.
  - Hemi Di Hexagonal Prism, alias Primary Di Trigonal Prism, Di Trigonal Prism of the First Order.
    - a. Positive Di Trigonal Prism.
    - b. Negative Di Trigonal Prism.
  - 3. Hemi Di Hexagonal Prism, alias Secondary

Di Trigonal Prism, Di Trigonal Prism of the Second Order.

- a. Right-Handed Di Trigonal Prism.
- b. Left-Handed Di Trigonal Prism.
- Tetarto Di Hexagonal Prism, alias Tertiary Trigonal Prism, Trigonal Prism of the Third Order.
  - **a.** Positive Right-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism.
  - **b.** Positive Left-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism.
  - c. Negative Right-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism.
  - d. Negative Left-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism.

# X. THE FAMILIES OF THE PYRAMID TRIBE

#### A. THE FAMILY OF TRICLINIC PYRAMIDS

I. Triclinic Tetarto Pyramid, alias Triclinic Pyramid, Clinorhombic Octahedron, etc. Nicknames, Anorthotype, Anorthoid.

# B. THE FAMILY OF MONOCLINIC PYRAMIDS

I. Monoclinic Hemi Pyramid, alias Monoclinic Pyramid, etc. Nicknames, Augitoid, Hemiorthotype.

# G. THE FAMILY OF ORTHORHOMBIC PYRAMIDS

- I. Orthorhombic Pyramids, alias Rhombic Pyramid, Rhombic Pyramidohedron, Rhombic Octahedron, Orthorhombic Octahedron, etc. *Nickname*, Orthotype.
  - Orthorhombic Hemi Pyramid, alias Orthorhombic Sphenoid, Sphenoid, Rhombic Sphenoid, Rhombic Sphenoid, Rhombic Tetrahedron, Irregular Tetrahedron, etc. Nickname, Tartartoid:
    - a. Positive or Right-handed Orthorhombic Sphenoid.
    - b. Negative or Left-handed Orthorhombic Sphenoid.

# D. THE FAMILY OF TETRAGONAL PYRAMIDS

- I. Primary Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Primary Pyramid, Direct Tetragonal Pyramid, Direct Pyramid, Unit Pyramid, Tetragonal Pyramid of the First Order, Pyramid of the Unit Order, Pyramid of the First Order, Direct Octahedron, Quadratic Octahedron, Quadratic Octahedron of the First Order, Pyramid Octahedron of the First Order, Tetragonal Pyramidohedron of the First Direction, Quadratic Octahedron of the First Series.
  - 1. Hemi Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Tetragonal Sphenoid, Sphenoid, Quadratic Tetrahedron, Irregular Tetrahedron:

- a. Positive Sphenoid.
- b. Negative Sphenoid.
- II. Secondary Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Secondary Pyramid, Inverse Tetragonal Pyramid, Inverse Pyramid, Diametral Pyramid, Trigonal Pyramid of the Second Order, Pyramid of the Second Order, Inverse Octahedron, Quadratic Octahedron, Quadratic Octahedron of the Second Order, Quadratic Octahedron of the Second Series, Tetragonal Pyramidohedron of the Second Direction, Pyramid of the Diametral Order, Quadratic Pyramid, etc.
- III. Di Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Di Tetragonal. Octahedron, Di Octahedron, Di Tetragonal Pyramid of the First Direction. *Nickname*, Zirconoid.
  - 1. Hemi Di Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Tertiary
    Tetragonal Pyramid, Tertiary Pyramid, Tetragonal Pyramid of the Third Order, Pyramid
    of the Third Order, Hemi Di Octahedron:
    - a. Positive Tertiary Pyramid.
    - b. Negative Tertiary Pyramid.

í

- 2. Hemi Di Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Tetragonal Scalenohedron, Di Tetragonal Scalenohedron. Nickname, Disphene, Diplo Tetrahedron:
  - a. Positive Tetragonal Scalenohedron.
  - b. Negative Tetragonal Scalenohedron.

- 3. Hemi Di Tetragonal Pyramid, alias Tetragonal Trapezohedron, Quadratic Trapezohedron, Trapezoidal Octahedron, etc.:
  - a. Positive or Right-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron.
  - b. Negative or Left-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron.

### E. THE FAMILY OF HEXAGONAL PYRAMIDS

- I. Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Order, Di Hexahedron of the Principal Series, Hexagonal Dodecahedron of the First Order, Right Angled Dodecahedron, Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Division, Hexagonal Pyramidohedron of the First Normal Direction, Quartzoid of the First Order, etc. Nickname, Quartzoid.
  - 1. Hemi Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Rhombohedron, Primary Rhombohedron, Rhombohedron of the First Order, Eight-Angled Hexahedron, Rhombohedron of the Principal Series, Hemi Dodecahedron of the First Order, Rhombohedron of the Vertical Primary Zone.
  - 2. Hemi Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Primary Trigonal Pyramid, Trigonal Pyramid of the First Order.
  - II. Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hexagonal

Pyramid of the Second Order, Di Hexahedron of the Second Order, Di Hexahedron of the Principal Series, Hexagonal Dodecahedron of the Second Order, Eight-Angled Dodecahedron, Hexagonal Pyramid of the Second Division, Hexagonal Pyramidohedron of the Second Normal Direction, Quartzoid of the Second Order, etc. *Nickname*, Quartzoid.

- Hemi Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Secondary Rhombohedron, Rhombohedron of the Second Order, etc.
  - a. Positive Secondary Rhombohedron or Positive Rhombohedron of the Second Order.
  - b. Negative Secondary Rhombohedron or Negative Rhombohedron of the Second Order.
- 2. Hemi Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Secondary Trigonal Pyramid, Trigonal Pyramid of the Second Order.
  - a. Positive or Right-Handed Trigonal Pyramia.
  - b. Negative or Left-Handed Trigonal Pyramid.
- III. Dihexagonal Pyramid, alias Di Dodecahedron. Nickname, Berylloid.
  - Hemi Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hexagonal Scalenohedron, Scalenohedron, Di Hexagonal Scalenohedron, Hemi Dodecahedron, Bi Pyramid. Nickname, Calcite Pyramid.
    - a. Positive Scalenohedron.
    - b. Negative Scalenohedron.

- 2. Hemi Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Tertiary

  Hexagonal Pyramid, Hexagonal Pyramid of
  the Third Order, Di Hexagonal Hemi Di Dodecahedron, Hemihedral Di Hexahedron.
  - **a.** Positive or Right-Handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid.
  - **b.** Negative or Left-Handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid.
- 3. Hemi Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hexagonal Trapezohedron, Di Hexagonal Trapezohedron, Trapezoid Di Hexahedron. Nickname, Diplagihedron.
  - a. Right-Handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron.
  - b. Left-Handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron.
- 4. Tetarto Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hemi Hexagonal Scalenohedron, Tertiary Rhombohedron, Rhombohedron of the Third Order.
  - a. Positive Right-Handed Tertiary Rhombohedron.
  - **b.** Negative Right-Handed Tertiary Rhombohedron.
  - c. Positive Left-Handed Tertiary Rhombohedron.
  - **d.** Negative Left-Handed Tertiary Rhombohedron.
- Tetarto Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Di Trigonal Pyramid.

- a. Positive Di Trigonal Pyramid.
- b. Negative Di Trigonal Pyramid.
- 6. Tetarto Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Hemi Hexagonal Scalenohedron, Trigonal Trapezohedron, Di Trigonal Trapezohedron, Trigon Trapezohedron. Nickname, Plagihedron:
  - a. Positive Right-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron.
  - b. Negative Right-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron.
  - c. Positive Left-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron.
  - d. Negative Left-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron.
- 7. Tetarto Di Hexagonal Pyramid, alias Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order:
  - a. Positive Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid.
  - b. Negative Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid.
  - c. Positive Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid.
  - d. Negative Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid.

# Y. THE FAMILIES OF THE PINACOID TRIBE

I. Basal Pinacoid, alias Vertical Pinacoid, Basal Plane, Base, End Plane, etc.

- II. Brachy Pinacoid, alias Brachy Diagonal Pinacoid.
  - III. Macro Pinacoid, alias Macro Diagonal Pinacoid.
  - IV. Clino Pinacoid.
  - V. Ortho Pinacoid.
    - Z. THE FAMILIES OF THE ISOMETRIC TRIBE
  - I. Hexahedron. Nickname, Cube.
- II. **Dodecahedron**, alias Rhombic Dodecahedron, Regular Rhombic Dodecahedron, etc. *Nicknames*, Garnet Crystallization, Garnetohedron, Garnetoid, Garnet Dodecahedron.
- III. Tetrakis Hexahedron, alias Tetra Hexahedron, Hexahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, Pyramidal Cube, etc. *Nickname*, Fluoroid.
  - Hemi Tetrakis Hexahedron, alias Pentagonal Dodecahedron, Hexahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, Domatic Dodecahedron, etc. Nicknames, Pyrite Dodecahedron, Pyritohedron, Pyritoid.
- IV. Octahedron, alias Regular Octahedron, Regular Four-sided Double Pyramid, etc.
  - Hemi Octahedron, alias Tetrahedron, Regular Tetrahedron, etc.
- V. Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, alias Triakis Octahedron, Tris Octahedron, Pyramid Octahedron, Octahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, Octahedral Pyramidal Icosi Tetrahedron. *Nickname*, Galenoid.

- Hemi Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, alias
   Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, Tetragonal
   Tris Tetrahedron, Tris Tetrahedron, Deltoid
   Dodecahedron, Tetragonal Dodecahedron,
   Trapezoidal Dodecahedron, Deltohedron, Trapezoid Tetrahedron, etc.
- VI. Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, alias Trapezohedron, Icosi Tetrahedron, Trapezoidal Icosi Tetrahedron, Deltoid Icosi Tetrahedron, etc. *Nicknames*, Leucite Crystallization, Leucitohedron, Leucitoid.
  - Hemi Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, alias
     Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron, Triakis Tetrahedron, Pyramidal Tetrahedron, Trigonal Dodecahedron, Pyramidal Dodecahedron, Hemi Icosi Tetrahedron, etc. Nickname, Cuproid.
- VII. **Hexakis Octahedron**, alias Hex Octahedron, Octakis Hexahedron, Trigonal Polyhedron, Pyramidal Garnetohedron, etc. *Nickname*, Adamantoid.
  - Hemi Hexakis Octahedron, alias Hexakis Tetrahedron, Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, Tetrahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, etc. Nickname, Boracitoid.
  - 2. Hemi Hexakis Octahedron, alias Dyakis Dodecahedron, Hemi Octakis Hexahedron, Tetragonal Icosi Tetrahedron, Trapezoid Icosi Tetrahedron, Trapezoid Di Dodecahedron, etc.

Nicknames, Diploid, Diplo-Pyritohedron, Diplo-Pyritoid, Diplohedron, etc.

- 3. Hemi Hexakis Octahedron, alias Pentagonal Icosi Tetrahedron. Nickname, Gyroid.
- Tetarto Hexakis Octahedron, alias Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron. Nickname, Tetartoid.

# DESCRIPTIONS OF THE PLATES

## PLATE I

PAGE Fig. 1. Triclinic Axes with Semi-Axial Notation, 7, 9, 10, 29, 33 Fig. 2. Monoclinic Axes with Scmi-Axial Notation, 7, 40-42, 47 Fig. 3. Orthorhombic Axes with Semi-Axial Notation. 7, 50, 51, 57 Fig. 4. Tetragonal Axes with Semi-Axial Notation . . . . 7, 60 Fig. 5. Isometric Axes with Semi-Axial Notation . . 7, 122, 126 Fig. 6. Hexagonal Axes with Semi-Axial Notation, 8, 73, 75, 109 Fig. 7. Orthorhombic Pyramid (111), with the Axes drawn Fig. 8. Monoclinic Crystal showing Plane of Symmetry (A B C D) and Axis of Binary Symmetry. Forms: Clino-Pinacoid (010); Prism (110), and Clino-Dome (011). Natron . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44, 46, 47 Fig. 9. Monoclinic Crystal showing Plane of Symmetry (A B C D) and Axis of Binary Symmetry. Forms: Clino-Pinacoid (010); Prism (110), and a Clino-Dome (011). Gypsum . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44, 46, 47 Fig. 10. Monoclinic Crystal showing Plane of Symmetry (A B C D H) and Axis of Binary Symmetry (A C). Forms: Clino-Pinacoid (010); Prism (110); Clino-Dome (011), and a Hemi-Pyramid (111). Gypsum, 3, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44, 46, 47 Fig. 11. Monoclinic Crystal showing Plane of Symmetry (A B C D) and Axis of Binary Symmetry. Forms: Clino-Pinacoid (b or 010); Ortho-Pinacoid (r or 100); Prism (M or 110), and Clino Dome (s or 011). Augite, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44, 46

PLATE II	PAGI
Fig. 12. Isometric. Octahedron (111). Magnetite,	
8, 14, 23, 123,	129
Fig. 18. Isometric. Octahedron (111), distorted by being	
shortened in the direction of the Cubic Axes. Alum	3
Fig. 14. Isometric. Octahedron (111), distorted the same	_
as Fig. 18. Alum	3
Fig. 15. Isometric. Octahedron (111), with its Solid Angles	
truncated by a Cube (100) Linnseite 3, 14, 23, 26, 123,	141
Fig. 16. Isometric. Octahedron (111), distorted the same	
as Fig. 13 and modified by a Cube (100). Chrome Alum, 3	, 26
Fig. 17. Isometric. Octahedron (111), with its solid angles	•
truncated by a Cube (100) and its edges truncated by a	
Dodecahedron (110). Galenite 8, 14, 23, 26, 27, 123,	141
Fig. 18. Isometric. Octahedron (111) modified by a dis-	
torted Cube (100) and a distorted Dodecahedron (110).	
Chrome Alum	. 26
Fig. 19. Isometric. Octahedron (0 or 111), distorted, and	•
modified by a Cube ( $\infty$ 0 $\infty$ or 100) and a Dodecahedron	
(∞ 0 or 110). Chrome Alum	3
Fig. 20. Isometric. Octahedron (111). A curved and dis-	
torted form of the Diamond in which the curved Faces	
approximate those of an Octahedron, or it can be consid-	
ered a twin form	3
Fig. 21. Hexagonal. Distorted. Primary Prism (1010);	
modified by a Primary Pyramid (1011), or by two Rhom-	
bohedrons: $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ and $\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \}$ . Quartz	3
Fig. 22. Orthorhombic. Distorted. Pyramid (111); modi-	Ŭ
fied by a second Pyramid (112); a Prism (110), and a	
Brachy-Pinacoid (010). Niter	3
Fig. 23. Isometric. Parallel Growths. Octahedrons (111).	•
Alum	149
Fig. 24. Isometric. Parallel Growths. Octahedrons (111).	

PAGE
Fig. 25. Tetragonal. Parallel Growths, united by Pinacoids
(001)
Fig. 26. Hexagonal. Parallel Growths. Primary Pyramid
(1011), and a Primary Prism (1010). Quartz 3, 28, 149
Fig. 27. Hexagonal. Parallel Growths. A Primary Pyra-
mid ( $10\overline{1}1$ ) and a Primary Prism ( $10\overline{1}0$ ). Quartz 3, 149
Fig. 28. Triclinic. Composed of 4 Tetarto-Pyramids (111,
$1\overline{1}1, 11\overline{1}, 11\overline{1}) \dots \dots \dots 13, 19-21, 25, 26, 33, 34, 44$
Fig. 29. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal showing a Tetarto-
Pyramid (111); a Hemi-Prism (110); and a Macro-Pina-
coid (100). Axinite 12, 13, 19-21, 25, 26, 33, 34, 44
Fig. 30. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal showing three
Tetarto-Pyramids ( $1\overline{1}1$ , $2\overline{2}1$ , $3\overline{1}1$ ); one Hemi-Prism ( $1\overline{1}0$ );
a Hemi Macro-Dome (021); and a Macro-Pinacoid (100).
Axinite
Fig. 31. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal showing a Tetarto-
Pyramid (111); two Hemi-Prisms (110, 110); a Hemi-
Macro Dome (101); a Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Brachy-
Pinacoid (010). Albite 12, 13, 19-21, 25, 26, 33, 34, 44
Fig. 32. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal showing four
Tetarto-Pyramids (111, 111, 111, 111); two Hemi-Prisms
(110, 110); a Brachy-Pinacoid (010), and a Macro-Pina-
coid (100). Chalcanthite 12, 13, 19-21, 25, 28, 33, 34, 44
Fig. 33. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal, composed of two
Hemi-Prisms (110 and $1\overline{10}$ ); two Basal Pinacoids (001 and
001); a Brachy-Pinacoid (010), and a Macro-Pinacoid
(100)
Fig. 34. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal showing two Tet-
arto-Pyramids (111, 2P1 or 121); six Hemi-Prisms (110,
$1\overline{10}$ , $101$ , $102$ , ${}'\check{P}_{I}$ $\infty$ or $0\overline{1}1$ , $2{}'\check{P}_{I}$ $\infty$ or $0\overline{2}1$ ); a Basal Pina-
coid (001); a Brachy-Pinacoid (010); and a Macro-Pina-
gold (100) Chalcanthite 12 13 19-21 25 26 33 34 44

# PLATE III

Fig. 35. Triclinic. Compound Crystal showing a Tetarto-
Pyramid (111); two Hemi-Prisms (110, 110); a Brachy-
Pinacoid (010), and a Macro-Pinacoid (100). Chalchan-
thite
Fig. 36. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Pyramid (1011), and a Primary Prism (1010).
Quartz 18, 26, 74, 76, 81, 83, 10
Fig. 37. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Prism (1010), a Primary Pyramid (1011); a Second-
ary Pyramid (1121), and Basal Pinacoids (0001, 0001).
Apatite
Fig. 38. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Prism (1010); a Primary Pyramid (1011), and Basal
Pinacoids (0001, 0001). Apatite 18, 26, 74, 76, 80-83, 10
Fig. 39. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Pyramid (1011), and Basal Pinacoids (0001, 0001).
Apatite
Fig. 40. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Prism (1010), modified by a Secondary Pyramid
(1122) and a Dihexagonal Pyramid (hkīl),
18, 26, 74, 76, 81-83, 104
Fig. 41. Tetragonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Prism (110) terminated by a Primary Pyramid (111).
Zircon
Fig. 42. Tetragonal. Compound Form composed of a Pri-
mary Pyramid (111) and a Secondary Prism (100). Zircon,
18, 26, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 43. Tetragonal. Compound Crystal. Composed of a
Primary Prism (110); a Primary Pyramid (111), and a
Secondary Pyramid (201). Zircon 18, 26, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 44. Tetragonal. Compound Form. Composed of a
Primary Pyramid (111); a Ditetragonal Pyramid (hkl or
311) and a Secondary Prism (100). Zircon 18, 26, 70, 73, 74

Fig. 45. Hexagonal. A Positive Primary Rhombohedron
κ { 2021 } modified by a Negative Primary Rhombohedron
$\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \}$ . Calcite 18, 26, 74, 76, 87, 88, 104
Fig. 46. Hexagonal. A Positive Primary Rhombohedron
$\kappa \{ 10\overline{1}1 \}$ modified by Secondary Hexagonal Prism (1120).
Calcite
Fig. 47. Hexagonal. A Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ ,
modified by a Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ 3251 \}$ . Calcite,
18, 26, 74, 76, 81, 104
Fig. 48. Hexagonal. A Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ 2131 \}$ , modified
by a Rhombohedron *{ 1011 }. Calcite 18, 26, 74, 76, 104
Fig. 49. Hexagonal. A Primary Prism (1010), modified by
a Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 01\overline{1}2 \}$ . Calcite,
18, 26, 74, 76, 81, 104
Fig. 50. Hexagonal. A Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{1}1 \}$
and a Secondary Prism (1120). Calcite . 18, 26, 74, 76, 81, 104
Fig. 51. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Vertical Prism (110); a Brachy-Dome (011);
Macro-Dome (101), and a Macro-Pinacoid (100). Barite. 26
Fig. 52. Isometric. Positive Pentagonal Dodecahedron
(210). Pyrite 24, 25, 51, 123, 135, 137
Fig. 53. Isometric. Negative Pentagonal Dodecahedron
(120). Pyrite 24, 25, 51, 123, 135, 137
Fig. 54. Hexagonal. Positive Right-handed Trigonal
Trapezohedron, $\kappa \tau \{ hk\bar{\imath}l \} \dots \dots \dots 25, 76, 100, 104$
Fig. 55. Hexagonal. Positive Left-handed Trigonal Trape-
zohedron, $\kappa \tau \{ i \vec{k} h l \} \dots \dots 25, 74, 76, 100, 104$

# PLATE IV

Fig. 56. Isometric. Octahedron (111) with its edges beveled by a Trigonal Triakis Octahedron (221). Galenite, 27, 123, 141
Fig. 57. Isometric. Dodecahedron (110) with its edges beveled by a Hexakis Octahedron (321). Garnet . 27, 123, 141

PAGE
Fig. 58. Isometric. Cube (100) with its edges beveled by
a Tetrakis Hexahedron (310). Fluorite 27, 123, 141
Fig. 59. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing a Prism
(110); a Hemi-Pyramid (111); a Basal Pinacoid (901); a
Clino-Pinacoid (010), and an Ortho-Pinacoid (100). Py-
roxene
Fig. 60. Monoclinic. A Prism (110) with the Axes drawn
in, and terminated by Basal Pinacoids (001) 41-44, 46, 47
Fig. 61. Monoclinic. Composed of Basal Pinacoids (001);
Clino-Pinacoids (010), and Ortho-Pinacoids (100), 41-44, 46, 47
Fig. 62. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110); a Positive Hemi-Ortho-Dome (101); a
Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Clino-Pinacoid (010). Melan-
terite
Fig. 63. Monoclinic. Showing the planes of a Prism (110);
a Clino-Dome (011), and a Basal Pinacoid (001). Melan-
terite
Fig. 64. Monoclinic. Axes drawn in. Compound Form
composed of a Positive and a Negative Hemi-Pyramid
$(\bar{1}11, 111)$
Fig. 65. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing the planes
of two Prisms (110, 120); a Clino-Dome (011); a Basal
Pinacoid (001); and a Clino-Pinacoid (010) 41-47
Fig. 66. Monoclinic. Compound Form composed of two
Prisms (110, 130); a Hemi-Orthodome (101) and Basal
Pinacoids (001)
Fig. 67. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing Prisms
(110, 120); a Clino-Dome (011); a Hemi-Ortho-Dome (201);
a Positive Hemi-Pyramid (111), Clino-Pinacoid (010), and
a Basal Pinacoid (001)
Fig. 68. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing two Prisms
(110, 120); Positive and Negative Hemi-Pyramids (111,
111); a Clino-Dome (011); a Clino-Pinacoid (010); an
Ortho-Pinacoid (100), and a Basal Pinacoid (001) 41-47

PAGE
Fig. 69. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110), a Negative Hemi-Pyramid (111); three
Hemi-Ortho-Domes (201, 201 and 401); a Basal Pinacoid
(001), and a Clino-Pinacoid (010)
Fig. 70. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
two Prisms (110, 210); a Positive-Hemi Pyramid (111); a
Hemi-Ortho-Dome (101); a Clino-Pinacoid (010); and a
Basal Pinacoid (001)
Fig. 71. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110); a Hemi-Pyramid (111); a Clino-Pina-
coid (010), and an Ortho-Pinacoid (100). Augite 41, 43-47
Fig. 72. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Prism (110); Positive and Negative Hemi-Pyramids
111, 111, and 221), and Clino-, Ortho-, and Basal-Pina-
coids (010, 100, 001). Augite
Fig. 73. Monoclinic. Compound Crystal showing planes of
two Prisms (110, 201); a Positive Pyramid (111); a Basal
Pinacoid (001), and an Ortho-Pinacoid (100) 41, 42, 44-47
Fig. 74. Monoclinic. Crystal showing planes of a Prism
(110); a Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Clino-Pinacoid (010).
Sugar
Fig. 75. Monoclinic. Compound Crystal showing the
planes of a Prism (110); a Hemi-Ortho Dome (011); a
Clino-Dome (101); an Ortho-Pinacoid (100), and a Basal
Pinacoid (001). Sugar 41-47
Fig. 76. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110); a Positive Hemi-Pyramid $(\overline{1}11)$ , and a
Basal Pinacoid (001)
Fig. 77. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110); a Negative Hemi-Pyramid (111); a Clino-
Pinacoid (010), and a Basal Pinacoid (001) 41-47
Fig. 78. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing the planes
of two Hemi-Pyramids ( $\overline{1}11$ , $\overline{1}\overline{1}1$ ); a Prism ( $\overline{1}21$ ); a Hemi-

Hemi-Ortho-Domes  $(\overline{101}, 10\overline{1}, 10\overline{3})$ ; a Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Clino-Pinacoid (010). Melanterite . . . 41, 43-47

### PLATE V

Fig. 86. Monoclinic. Compound Form showing planes of
a Prism (110); two Hemi-Pyramids (111, 121); a Clino-
Dome (011); two Hemi-Ortho-Domes ( $P \infty$ or $\overline{101}$ , and
-P ∞ or 101); a Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Clino-Pina-
coid (010). Melanterite
Fig. 87. Orthorhombic. Hemimorphic. Principal Form a
Prism (210) with a Brachy-Pinacoid (010). The over
forms are two Macro-Domes (201, 101), two Brachy-
Domes (V or 032, X or 012), and a Basal Pinacoid (001);
the under form is a Pyramid (111). Calamine, $45, 50, 51, 56, 57$
Fig. 88. Orthorhombic. Compound Form, easily mistaken
for a Hemimorphic crystal, consisting of a Prism (110) and
a Brachy-Pinacoid (010) and terminated at both ends by
the planes of a sphenoid $\kappa$ { 111 } or $rac{P}{2}$
Fig. 89. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Brachy-Dome (021); a Macro-Dome (101), and a
Basal Pinacoid (001). Niter 50, 51, 57
Fig. 90. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of two Brachy-Domes (011, 021); a Macro-Dome
(101), and a Basal Pinacoid (001). Niter 50, 51, 57
Fig. 91. Orthorhombic. Compound Crystal showing the
planes of two Brachy-Domes (011, 021); a Macro-Dome
(101); a Pyramid (111), and a Basal Pinacoid (001).
Niter
Fig. 92. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Brachy-Dome (021); a Macro-Dome (101); a Basal
Pinacoid (001) and a Pyramid (111). Niter 50, 51, 57
Fig. 93. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
Plane of a Brachy-Dome (011); a Macro-Dome (101); a
Basal Pinacoid (001), and a Prism (110). Barite 50, 51, 57
Fig. 94. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the

PAGE
planes of a Prism (110); a Macro-Dome (101); a Brachy-
Dome (011), a Basal Pinacoid (001) and a Pyramid (111).
Barite
Fig. 95. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Macro-Dome (101) and a Brachy-Dome (011). Bar-
ite
Fig. 96. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Brachy-Dome (011); two Macro-Domes (101, 301), and
a Pyramid (111)
Fig. 97. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of two Prisms (110, 120), two Brachy-Domes (011, 021); a
Basal Pinacoid (001); a Macro-Pinacoid (100); a Brachy-
Pinacoid (010); and a Pyramid (111) 50, 51, 57
Fig. 98. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Brachy-Dome (011), and a Macro-Dome (101).
Stibnite
Fig. 99. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Brachy-Dome (011) and a Macro-Dome (101).
Calamine
Fig. 100. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Brachy Dome (011); a Macro-Dome (101), and
a Prism (120). Barite
Fig. 101. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Macro-Dome (101); a Brachy-Dome (011); a
Prism (120); and a Brachy Pinacoid (010). Barite . 50, 51, 57
Fig. 102. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Brachy-Dome (011); a Macro-Dome (101);
and a Basal Pinacoid (001). Barite 50, 51, 57
Fig. 103. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Brachy-Pinacoid (011); a Macro-Pinacoid (101), and
a Basal-Pinacoid (001). Barite 50, 51, 57
Fig. 104. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Prism (110); a Macro-Dome (101), and a Basal
Pinacoid (001). Barite

PAGE
Fig. 105. Orthorhombic. Simple Form showing planes of
a Pyramid (111). Sulphur
Fig. 106. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of two Pyramids (111, 118). Sulphur 51, 57
Fig. 107. Orthorhombic. Simple Crystal showing the
planes of a Pyramid (111)
Fig. 108. Orthorhombic. Compound Crystal showing
planes of a Pyramid (111) modified by a Brachy-Pin-
acoid (010)
Fig. 109. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing a
Pyramid (111) modified by a Macro-Pinacoid (100) . 50, 51, 57
Fig. 110. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111) modified by those of a Brachy-Dome
(011)
Fig. 111. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111) and a Brachy-Dome (011) 51, 57
Fig. 112. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Pyramid (111) and a Prism (110) 51, 57
PLATE VI
Fig. 113. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing plane
of a Pyramid (111) and a Brachy-Dome (011) 51, 57
Fig. 114. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of two Pyramids (111, $hkl$ )
Fig. 115. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111) and a Macro-Dome (101) 51,57
Fig. 116. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of two Pyramids (111, $hkl$ )
Fig. 117. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Pyramid (111) and a Prism (210) 51, 57
Fig. 118. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111); a Prism (210), a Brachy-Dome (011),
and a Brachy-Pinacoid (010) 50, 51, 57

(100), and a Brachy-Dome (011) . . . . . . . . . . . . 50, 51, 57

PAGE
Fig. 132. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111); two Prisms (110, 210); a Brachy-
Dome (011); a Brachy-Pinacoid (010), and a Macro-Pina-
coid (100)
Fig. 133. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111); a Prism (210), and a Basal Pinacoid
(001)
Fig. 134. Orthorhombic. Compound Crystal showing
planes of two Pyramids (111, 113); a Prism (110), and a
Brachy-Pinacoid (010)
Fig. 135. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Pyramid (111); a Prism (110); a Brachy-Dome (012);
a Macro-Dome (102), and a Basal Pinacoid (001) 50, 51, 57
Fig. 136. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Dyakis Do-
decahedron (321)
Fig. 137. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Dyakis
Dodecahedron (231)
Fig. 138. Hexagonal. Simple Form. Negative Rhombo-
hedron $\kappa \{ 01\overline{1}1 \}$
Fig. 139. Hexagonal. Simple Form. Positive Rhombohe-
dron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{1}1 \} \dots \dots \dots \dots 52, 74, 78, 85, 86, 104$
Fig. 140. Hexagonal. Simple Form. Positive Scalenohe-
dron $\kappa \{ hk\bar{i}l \}$ or $21\bar{3}1 \dots 52,74,78,88-90,94,104$
Fig. 141. Hexagonal. Simple Form. Negative Scaleno-
hedron $\kappa \{ i\overline{kh}l \}$ or $12\overline{3}1 \dots 52, 74, 78, 89, 90, 94, 104$
Fig. 142. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. Negative Sphe-
noid *{ hhl }
Fig. 143. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. Negative Sphe-
noid $\kappa \langle h\overline{h}l \rangle \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 55$
Fig. 144. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. Positive Sphe-
noid #J hh7 \ 55

## PLATE VII

Fig. 145. Orthorhombic. A Positive or Right-handed
Sphenoid *{ hkl } with an inscribed Pyramid (hkl) show-
ing the method of deriving the former from the later 55, 56
Fig. 146. Orthorhombic. A Negative or Left-handed
Sphenoid $\kappa \{ h \overline{k} l \}$ with an inscribed Pyramid $(h \overline{k} l)$ show-
ing the method of deriving the former from the later . 55, 56
Fig. 147. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. A Positive or
Right-handed Sphenoid $\kappa \{ hkl \} \dots $
Fig. 148. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. A Negative or
Left-handed Sphenoid $\kappa \{ h\overline{k}l \} \dots 55$
Fig. 149. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing a
Prism (110), terminated by the Planes of a Positive or
Right-handed Sphenoid *{ 111 }. Epsomite 55, 61
Fig. 150. Orthorhombic. Compound Form showing planes
of a Prism (110) and a Brachy-Pinacoid (010), with the
ends of the Crystal terminated by the planes of a Positive
Sphenoid $\kappa \{ 111 \}$ and a Negative Sphenoid $\kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \}$ .
Goslarite
Fig. 151. Tetragonal. A Primary Prism (110) terminated
by Basal Pinacoids (001)
Fig. 152. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing planes of
a Primary Prism (110); a Secondary Prism (100); and a
Basal Pinacoid (001)
Fig. 153. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing planes of
a Primary Prism (110); a Secondary Prism (100); a
Sphenoid $\kappa \{ 111 \}$ , and a Basal Pinacoid (001) 60, 61, 70
Fig. 154. Tetragonal. A Cross-section showing the rela-
tions of the Primary Prism (110) and the Primary Pyra-
mid (111) to the Lateral Axes 61, 70, 73
Fig. 155. Tetragonal. A Primary Prism (110) terminated
by a Primary Pyramid (111) 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 156. Tetragonal. Cross-section showing the relation

PAGE
of a Secondary Pyramid (101) and a Secondary Prism
(100) to a Primary Pyramid (111) and a Primary Prism
(110), and of all to the Lateral Axes 61, 62, 70, 73
Fig. 157. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111), termin-
ating a Secondary Prism (100). Apophyllite 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 158. Tetragonal. A Primary Octahedron (111) trun-
cating the solid angles of a Secondary Prism (100), which
is terminated by a Basal Pinacoid (001). Apophyllite,
61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 159. Tetragonal. A Primary Prism (110) modified by
a Secondary Prism (100) and terminated by a Primary
Pyramid (111). Zircon 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 160. Tetragonal. A Cross-section of a Ditetragonal
Pyramid (hkl) and Ditetragonal Prism (hk0) showing
their relations to a Primary Prism (110) and to the
Lateral Axes
Fig. 161. Tetragonal. A Ditetragonal Prism (hk0) termi-
nated by Basal Pinacoids (001) 61,70,73,74
Fig. 162. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with the
Axes drawn in
Fig. 163. Tetragonal. A Secondary Pyramid (101) with the
Axes drawn in
Fig. 164. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (hhl) with the
Axes drawn in
Fig. 165. Tetragonal. A Secondary Pyramid (h0l) with
the Axes drawn in 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 166. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) modified
by another Primary Pyramid $(hhl)$ 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 167. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
terminal solid angles truncated by Basal Pinacoids (001),
61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 168. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral edges beveled by the planes of another Primary
D

PAGE
Fig. 169. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral edges truncated by the planes of a Primary Prism
(110)
DT 1 MD 17777
PLATE VIII
Fig. 170. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
terminal solid angles truncated by Basal Pinacoids (001).
61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 171. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the
planes of two Primary Pyramids (111, 112) and a Basal
Plane (001). Mellite 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 172. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral solid angles truncated by a Secondary Prism
(100)
Fig. 173. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral solid angles truncated by a Secondary Prism (100),
61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 174. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral solid angles truncated by a Secondary Prism (100).
The last three figures show the change in the appearance
of compound Crystals made by the enlargement of the
modifying planes
Fig. 175. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral solid angles replaced by the planes of a Secondary
Pyramid (h0l) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 176. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing planes of
two primary Pyramids (111, 113), and a Secondary Pyra-
mid (201). Octahedrite 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 177. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) modified
by a Secondary Pyramid (101) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 178. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
terminal solid angles modified by a Secondary Pyramid
(10)

Fig. 179. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) termin-
ating a Primary Prism, and both modified by the planes
of a Secondary Pyramid (h0l) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 180. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (111) modified by the planes of a
Primary Pyramid (112), a Secondary Pyramid (101), and
a Basal Pinacoid (001) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 181. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of three Primary Pyramids (111, 112, 113); a Secondary
Pyramid (101); and a Basal Pinacoid (001) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 182. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of three Primary Pyramids (111, 112, 113); a Secondary
Pyramid (101); a Secondary Prism (100); and a Basal
Pinacoid (001) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 183. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of two Primary Pyramids (111, 112); a Secondary Pyra-
mid (101); a Secondary Prism (100); and a Basal Pina-
coid (001)
Fig. 184. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Ditetragonal Pyra-
$\operatorname{mid}$ $(hkl)$ . The shaded planes show the planes sup-
pressed, while the other planes are extended to form a
Tetragonal Trapezohedron. See page 6962, 69, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 185. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
lateral solid angles replaced by the planes of a Ditetra-
gonal Pyramid $(hkl)$ 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 186. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with its
terminal solid angles replaced by the planes of a Ditetra-
gonal Pyramid (hkl) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 187. Tetragonal. A Primary Pyramid (111) with the
terminal edges beveled by the planes of a Ditetragonal
Pyramid (313) 61, 62, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 188. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Secondary Prism (100); a Primary Pyramid (111);
and a Ditatragonal Peramid (212) 7 ivon 61 69 70 79 74

PAGE
Fig. 146 Tetraginal. A Francy Pyramid 101) with its
material word ungless replaced by the planes of a Ditetra-
greak Prison 48 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 18t. Tetragreal. Compound Form showing planes of
a Primary Pyramol 111: a Primary Prism (110): and a
Prietragical Prietr. 22. Camiterite 61, 70, 73, 74
Fig. 181. Tetragical. Compound Form showing the
planes if a Primary Pyramol. 111: a Ditetragonal Pyra-
moi 2011 and a Primary Prism 110 . Cassiterite,
61. 62, 70. 73, 74
Fig. 184. Tetragical. Simple Form. A Positive Sphenoid
e · iii ·
Fig. 188. Tetragical. Simple Form. A Negative Sphen-
od « 📆 ›
Fig. 194. Tetragenal. Showing the inscribed Primary
Pyramid Add from which the Positive Sphenoid Add }
is derived and showing their mutual relations,
<b>66, 67, 69,</b> 70, 73
Fig. 185. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Positive Sphenoid <
oid $\{\lambda \overline{\lambda i}\}$ : and two Secondary Pyramids (101, 201).
Chalcopyrite
Fig. 196. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Positive Tetra-
gonal Scalenohedron = { hkl } 66, 67, 69, 70, 73, 89
Fig. 197. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Negative Tetra-
gonal Scalenohedron $= \{h\bar{k}l\} \dots 66.67, 69, 70, 73, 89$
Fig. 198. Tetragonal. A Cross section showing the relation
of the planes of the Tertiary Pyramid #{kkl} to the
Lateral Axes and to the planes of the Primary Pyramid
(111) or Prism (110)

# PLATE IX

Fig. 199. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (111); a Secondary Pyramid (201);
and a Tertiary Pyramid (421). Scheelite 40, 68, 70, 73
Fig. 200. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Right-handed or
Positive Trapezohedron $\tau \{hkl\} \dots \dots \dots 69, 70, 73$
Fig. 201. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Left-handed or
_
Negative Trapezohedron $\tau \{ h\overline{k}l \} \dots 69, 70, 78$
Fig. 202. Hexagonal. Section showing the relation of the
Primary Prism (1010) and Primary Pyramid (1011) to
each other and to the lateral axes 74, 76, 81-83, 104
Fig. 203. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Primary Pyramid
$(10\overline{11}) \dots 74, 76, 81-83, 104$
Fig. 204. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Secondary Pyra-
mid $(11\overline{22})$
Fig. 205. Hexagonal. A Primary Prism (1010) terminated
by Basal Pinacoids (0001)
Fig. 206. Hexagonal. A Secondary Prism (1120) termi-
nated by Basal Pinacoids (0001) 74, 76, 80-83, 104
Fig. 207. Hexagonal. A Dihexagonal Prism (hki0) or
(2130) terminated by Basal Pinacoids (0001) . 74, 76, 80, 81, 104
Fig. 208. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Dihexagonal
Pyramid (hkīl)
Fig. 209. Hexagonal. A Diagram to demonstrate the rela-
tion of the parameters of Secondary Prisms and Pyramids
to those of the corresponding Primary forms. See pages
83, 84
Fig. 210. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Positive or Right-
handed Trapezohedron $\tau \{ hkil \}$ 74, 76, 94, 95, 104
Fig. 211. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Negative or Left-
handed Trapezohedron $\tau \{i\bar{k}hl\}$
Fig. 212. Hexagonal. A Cross Section showing the position
of the planes of a Secondary Prism (1120) or Pyramid
of the planes of a becomdary fright (1120) of fyramid

Fig. 220. Hexagonal. A Secondary Prism (1120) terminated by Basal Pinacoids (0001). The alternate planes are shaded. If the shaded planes are suppressed and the non-shaded ones extended a Secondary Trigonal Prism will result \*\*r { 1120}. See Figure 221 and page 99,

74, 76, 80, 81, 99, 104

### PLATE X

Fig. 221. Hexagonal. A Secondary Trigonal Prism  $\kappa\tau$  { 1120 } terminated by Basal Pinacoids (0001). 74, 76, 80, 99, 104 Fig. 222. Hexagonal. A simple form. A Negative Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{02\overline{2}1\} \dots 74, 76, 87, 104$ Fig. 223. Hexagonal. A simple form. A Negative Rhombohedron  $-\frac{1}{2}R$  or  $\kappa \{01\overline{1}2\}\dots 74,76,85,87,104$ Fig. 224. Hexagonal. Compound Form, showing the planes of two Positive Primary Rhombohedrons  $\kappa \{1011\}$ ,  $\kappa \{ 10\overline{12} \}$ , and a Negative Primary Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \} \dots 74, 76, 87, 104$ Fig. 225, Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes of a Positive Primary Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$  and two Negative Primary Rhombohedrons  $\kappa \{0221\}$ :  $\kappa \{0112\}$ . 74, 76, 87, 88, 104 Fig. 226. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes of a Positive Primary Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{1011\}$  and a Negative Primary Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{01\overline{11}\}$ . . . 74, 76, 87, 104 Fig. 227. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{4041\}$ terminated by a Positive Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{ 1011 \}$ . Cal-Fig. 228. Hexagonal. A Negative Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{0221\}$ with its vertical edges truncated by a Positive Rhombo-

PAGE
Fig. 229. Hexagonal. Holohedral. A Simple Form. A
Dihexagonal Pyramid (hkil) with its alternative pairs
of planes shaded to show the planes extended to form the
Scalenohedron *{ hkil } the non-shaded planes are sup-
pressed. See page 88
Fig. 230. Hexagonal. Showing a Cross-section of a Scaleno-
hedron *{ hkil }
Fig. 231. Hexagonal. Figure showing the relation of the
Rhombohedron * { 1011 } of the Middle Edges to a Scaleno-
hedron $\kappa \{ 2\overline{13}1 \} \dots 74, 76, 89, 90, 104$
Fig. 232. Hexagonal. A Dihexagonal Pyramid (hkil)
with an inscribed Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ hk\bar{i}l \}$ . 74, 76, 88, 89, 104
Fig. 233. Hexagonal. Showing the relation of a Primary
Pyramid (1011) to a Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ ,
74, 76, 104
Fig. 234. Hexagonal. A Simple Form. The Dihexagonal
Pyramid (hkil) with the alternate planes above and the
planes below, joining them base to base, shaded. If the
sets of the shaded or of the non-shaded planes are ex-
tended a Tertiary Pyramid $\pi \{ hkil \}$ can be formed. See
page 92
Fig. 235. Orthorhombic. Simple Form. Pyramid (111)
with its alternate planes shaded. If either set of alter-
nate planes is extended and the other set suppressed a
Sphenoid $\kappa$ { 111 } will be formed
Fig. 236, Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Primary Pyramid
(111) with its alternate faces shaded. If either set of
shaded or non-shaded faces are suppressed and the other
set extended, a Sphenoid will be formed *{ 111 } 65, 66
Fig. 237. Tetragonal. A Simple Form. A Ditetragonal
Pyramid (hkl) with its alternate pairs of planes shaded.
If the four alternate pairs of shaded planes or of the non-
shaded planes are suppressed and the other alternate pairs

PAGE
of planes extended, a Tetragonal Scalenohedron «{ hkl }
will be formed
Fig. 238. Tetragonal. Compound Form. A Ditetragonal
Prism (hk0) terminated by Basal Pinacoids (0001). Each
alternate plane of the Prism is shaded. If the shaded
planes are suppressed and the others extended, the result-
ing form is a Tertiary Prism $\pi \{ hk0 \}$ 67
Fig. 239. Tetragonal. Simple Form. A Ditetragonal
Pyramid (hkl). If the alternate or shaded planes above
and the alternate or shaded planes immediately below (or
base to base) are considered suppressed and the other
planes are considered extended, the resultant form is a
Tertiary Pyramid $\pi \{hkl\}$ 67, 68
Fig. 240. Tetragonal. Compound Form showing planes of
three Primary Pyramids (111, 221, 441); of two Second-
ary Pyramids (101, 201); of four Ditetragonal Pyramids
(121, 421, 132, 411); of a Primary Prism (110); of a
Secondary Prism (100); of a Ditetragonal Prism (210),
and a Basal Pinacoid (001). Vesuvianite 69, 74
Fig. 241. Hexagonal. A Simple Form. A Dihexagonal
Pyramid (hkil). The alternate upper and lower planes
are shaded. If these shaded planes are suppressed and
the others are extended, a Trapezohedron $\tau \{ hkil \}$ will
be formed. See pages 93, 94
Fig. 242. Hexagonal. A Dihexagonal Prism (hki0) ter-
minated by Basal Pinacoids (0001). The alternate planes
of the Prism are shaded. If the shaded or non-shaded
planes are suppressed and the other alternate set of
planes are extended, the result produced will be a Ter-
tiary Prism $\pi \{ hk\bar{i}0 \}$ . See pages 91, 92 74, 76, 80, 81, 91, 104
Fig. 243. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Secondary Pyra-
mid (h·h·2h·l) with the axes drawn in. The alternate
upper and lower faces of this Pyramid are shaded. If the

shaded or non-shaded planes are suppressed and the others extended a Secondary Rhombohedron,  $\pi\kappa \mid h \cdot h \cdot 2h \cdot l \mid$  will be the resulting form. See pages 96, 97. 74, 76, 82, 83, 96, 104 Fig. 244. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Scalenohedron  $\kappa \mid hkil \mid$  with its axes drawn in. The alternate lower and upper planes of the Scalenohedron are shaded. If either the shaded or non-shaded planes are suppressed and the other planes extended a Tertiary Rhombohedron  $\pi\kappa \mid hkil \mid$  will be produced. See pages 97, 98,

74, 76, 82, 96, 104

#### PLATE XI

Fig. 246. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of a Dihexagonal Prism ( $hk\bar{\imath}0$ ) and of a Basal Pinacoid (0001). The alternate pairs of planes are shaded. If these or the non-shaded pairs of planes are suppressed and the other pairs of planes extended, the form produced will be the Ditrigonal Prism  $\kappa\tau$  {  $hk\bar{\imath}0$  }. See page 99,

74, 76, 80, 81, 99, 104

- - mid  $(h \cdot h \cdot 2h \cdot l)$ . The alternate planes above and the planes below, whose bases are coincident, are shaded. If these shaded planes are suppressed and the other planes are extended, the result forms a Secondary Trigonal Pyramid  $\kappa \tau \{ h \cdot h \cdot 2h \cdot l \}$ . See pages 99, 100 . 74, 76, 82, 83, 100, 104

Fig. 250. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Positive or Right-
handed Secondary Trigonal Pyramid $\kappa \tau \{ h \cdot h \cdot \overline{2h} \cdot l \}$ . See
pages 99, 100
Fig. 251. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Negative or Left-
handed Secondary Trigonal Pyramid $\kappa \tau \{ 2h \cdot h \cdot h \cdot l \}$ . See
pages 99, 100
Fig. 252. Hexagonal. Simple Form. Negative Scalenohe-
dron $\kappa \{ i \bar{k} h \bar{l} \}$ with the alternate upper and lower planes
joined base to base, shaded. If the shaded planes are
suppressed and the non-shaded ones extended, or vice versa
a Negative Right or Left-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron
is produced $\kappa \tau \{ \bar{k} i \bar{h} l \}$ . See page 100 . 74, 76, 89, 90, 94, 100, 104
Fig. 253. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Positive Scaleno-
hedron $\kappa \{ 21\overline{31} \}$ with the alternate upper and lower planes,
joined base to base, shaded. If the shaded planes are
suppressed and the non-shaded ones extended, or vice
versa a Positive Right- or Left-handed Trigonal Trapezo-
hedron $\kappa\tau$ { $21\overline{31}$ } is formed. See page 100,
74, 76, 89, 90, 94, 100, 104
Fig. 254. Hexagonal. A Compound Form showing the
planes of a Primary Prism (1010) terminated by the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (1011). Quartz 74, 76, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 255. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
a Primary Prism (1010), of a Primary Pyramid (1011),
and of a Dihexagonal Pyramid $(h \cdot h \cdot \overline{2h} \cdot l)$ 74, 76, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 256. Hexagonal. Compound Form, showing the
planes of a Primary Pyramid (1011) with its solid lateral
angles truncated by the planes of a Secondary Prism
$(11\overline{20})$
Fig. 257. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (1011) with its lateral solid angles
replaced by the planes of a Dihexagonal Prism (hkio),
74, 86, 81, 83, 104

PAGE
Fig. 25s. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (1011) with its lateral solid angles
replaced by the planes of a Secondary Pyramid (1122),
74, 76, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 259. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid (1011) with its lateral solid angles
replaced by the planes of a Dihexagonal Pyramid (hkīl),
74, 76, 81–83, 104
Fig. 280. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid ( $10\overline{11}$ ) with its lateral edges beveled
by a second Primary Pyramid $(h0\overline{h}l)$ 74, 76, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 261. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Pyramid ( $10\overline{11}$ ) with its vertical edges trun-
cated by the planes of a Secondary Pyramid $(11\overline{22})$ ,
74, 76, 81–83, 104
Fig. 262. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing a Primary
Pyramid (1011) with its vertical edges beveled by the planes
of a Dihexagonal Pyramid (2133) 74, 76, 81-83, 104
Fig. 263. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a
Primary Pyramid (1011) with its vertical solid angles
truncated by Basal Planes (0001) 74, 76, 80, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 284. Hexagonal. A Primary Pyramid (1011) with its
vertical solid angles replaced by a second Primary Pyra-
mid $(h0\overline{h}l)$
Fig. 265. Hexagonal. A Primary Pyramid (1011) with its
vertical solid angles replaced by a Secondary Pyramid
$(11\overline{22}) \ldots 74, 76, 81, 83, 104$
Fig. 286. Hexagonal. A Primary Pyramid (1011) with its
vertical solid angles replaced by the planes of a Dihexa-
gonal Pyramid (2133) 74, 76, 81-83, 104
Fig. 267. Hexagonal. A Secondary Pyramid (11 $\overline{22}$ ) with its
vertical solid angles replaced by the planes of a Primary
Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ h0\overline{h}l \} \dots \dots 74, 76, 82, 83, 104$

PAGE
Fig. 268. Hexagonal. Compound Form composed of a Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ joined to a Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \}$ . United they form a Primary Pyramid (10\overline{11})
PLATE XII
Fig. 270. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron κ \ 2021 \ with its vertical solid angles replaced by the planes of another Positive Rhombohedron κ \ 0332 \ \cdots \ 74, 76, 87, 104 \ Fig. 271. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron κ \ 2021 \ with its vertical solid angles replaced by the planes of a Negative Rhombohedron κ \ 0hhl \ \cdots \ 74, 76, 87, 104 \ Fig. 272. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron κ \ 1011 \ with its vertical solid angles replaced by Basal Planes (0001) \ \cdots \ \
modified by the planes of a Secondary Pyramid $\kappa \mid h \cdot h \cdot \overline{2h} \cdot l \mid \dots \dots$
modified by the planes of a Secondary Pyramid $\kappa \{ 22\overline{43} \}$ ,

PAGE
and those of a Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{14} \}$ . Hema-
tite
Fig. 278. Hexagonal. A Secondary Prism (1120) termin-
ated by the planes of a Secondary Rhombohedron $n \mid 02\overline{2}1 \mid$ .
Dioptase
Fig. 279. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$
with its lateral edges truncated by a Secondary Hexa-
gonal Prism $(11\overline{20})$
Fig. 280. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$
with its lateral solid angles replaced by the planes of a
Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{01\overline{11}\}$ , and its lateral edges
by the planes of a Secondary Prism $(11\overline{2}0)$ . 74, 76, 81, 87, 104
Fig. 281. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 20\overline{2}1 \}$
with its terminal solid angles replaced by the planes of a
Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ hkil \} \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots 74, 76, 104$
Fig. 282. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron
$\kappa \{ 16 \cdot 0 \cdot \overline{16} \cdot 1 \}$ with its terminal solid angles replaced
by the planes of a Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 01\overline{12} \}$ .
Calcite
Fig. 283. Hexagonal. A Primary Prism (1010) termin-
ated by the planes of a Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \mid 01\overline{12} \mid$ .
Calcite
Fig. 284. Hexagonal. Hemimorphic Form showing planes
of a Primary Trigonal Prism κτ { 1010 } and a Secondary
Prism $(11\overline{20})$ . It is terminated at the over end by a Posi-
tive Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ , and a Negative
Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{01\overline{12}\}$ which truncates the
edges of the Positive Rhombohedron. The under end is
formed by a Positive Primary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ ,
and a Negative Rhombohedron *{ 0221 }. Tourmaline,
74, 76, 104
Fig. 285. Hexagonal. A Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \nmid 20\overline{2}1 \rangle$
with its vertical or terminal edges beveled by the planes
of a Scalenohedron $\kappa \{hkil\} \dots \dots 74, 76, 104$

Scalenohedron  $\kappa \{ 6174 \} \dots \dots \dots 74, 76, 89, 104$ 

PAGE Fig. 297. Hexagonal. A Scalenohedron \*{2131} with its alternate vertical edges beveled by the planes of a second PLATE XIII Fig. 298. Hexagonal. A Scalenohedron # 2131 \ with its lateral edges truncated by a Secondary Prism (1120). Fig. 299. Hexagonal. A Scalenohedron \*{2131} with its lateral edges truncated by a Secondary Prism (1120). This form shows a greater development of the prismatic planes than does Fig. 298. Calcite . . 74, 76, 81, 89, 104 Fig. 300. Hexagonal. A Positive Scalenohedron \* { 2131 } with its lateral solid angles replaced by another Positive Fig. 801. Hexagonal. A Positive Scalenohedron  $\kappa \{ 21\overline{31} \}$ with its terminal solid angles replaced by a Positive Fig. 802. Hexagonal. A Positive Scalenohedron  $\kappa \{ 21\overline{3}1 \}$ with its lateral solid angles replaced by a Primary Prism (1010) and with its terminal solid angles replaced by the planes of a Positive Scalenohedron \*{2134}. Calcite. 74, 76, 81, 89, 104 Fig. 303. Hexagonal. A Positive Scalenohedron  $\kappa \{ 21\overline{3}1 \}$ with its alternate vertical edges truncated by the planes of a Negative Rhombohedron  $\kappa \in 02\overline{21}$ , its lateral solid angles replaced by the planes of a Primary Prism ( $10\overline{10}$ ) and its terminal solid angles replaced by the planes of a Positive Rhombohedron  $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ . Calcite, 74, 76, 81, 89, 104 Fig. 804. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes of two Positive Scalenohedrons  $\kappa \{ 21\overline{31} \}$  and  $\kappa \{ 32\overline{51} \}$ ; of two Positive Rhombohedrons  $\kappa \{ 10\overline{10} \}$  and  $\kappa \{ 40\overline{41} \}$ .

and a Primary Prism (1010). Calcite . . . 74, 76, 81, 89, 104

Fig. 305. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Negative Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ 13\overline{41} \}$ ; of a Positive
Scalenohedron + R3 or $\kappa$ { 2131 }, with its ends terminated
by the planes of a Positive Rhombohedron * { 1011 }; and
of a Negative Rhombohedron *{ 0221 }. Calcite,
74, 76, 89, 104
Fig. 306. Hexagonal. A Secondary Pyramid (1122) with
its lateral solid angles replaced by the planes of a Positive
Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 03\overline{32} \} \dots 74, 76, 82, 104$
Fig. 307. Hexagonal. A Primary Prism (1010) terminated
by the planes of a Positive Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ and a
Negative Rhombohedron *{ 0111 } 74, 76, 81-83, 87, 104
Fig. 308. Hexagonal. A Primary Prism (1010) terminated
by a Positive Rhombohedron & 1011 } and a Negative
Rhombohedron $\kappa \{01\overline{11}\}$ , and its lateral solid angles re-
placed by the planes of a Secondary Pyramid (1121).
Quartz
Fig. 309. Hexagonal. A Compound Form showing the
planes of a Primary Prism (1010); of a Positive and a
Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ , $\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \}$ ; and of two
Trigonal Trapezohedrons $\kappa \tau \{51\overline{61}\}\$ and $\kappa \tau \{11\overline{21}\}\$ .
Quartz
Fig. 310. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the
planes of a Primary Prism (1010); of two Positive Rhom-
bohedrons $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ and $\kappa \{ 30\overline{31} \}$ ; of a Negative Rhom-
bohedron $\kappa \mid 0\overline{111} \mid$ , and two Trigonal Trapezohedrons
$\kappa \tau \{ 51\overline{61} \}$ , and $\kappa \tau \{ 11\overline{21} \}$ . Quartz, 74, 76, 81, 83, 87, 100, 104
Fig. 311. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the
planes of Primary Prism (1010); of a Positive Rhombo-
hedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{1}1 \}$ ; of a Negative Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 01\overline{1}1 \}$ ;
and of two Trigonal Trapezohedrons $\kappa \tau \{ 11\overline{21} \}$ and
кт { 5161 }. Quartz 74, 76, 81, 83, 87, 100, 104
Fig. 312. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Priem (1010), of two Positive Rhombo.

```
hedrons \kappa \{ 1011 \}, \kappa \{ 5051 \}; of a Negative Rhombohedron
 *{0111}; two Trigonal Trapezohedrons *** {1121},
 Fig. 313. Hexagonal. A Compound Form showing the
 planes of a Primary Prism (\infty P or 1010); of two Rhom-
 bohedrons R or \kappa \{10\overline{11}\}, 4 R or \kappa \{40\overline{41}\} and two
 Scalenohedrons R^s or \kappa \{21\overline{3}1\} and R^s or \kappa \{32\overline{5}1\}.
 Fig. 314. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
 a Primary Prism (10\overline{10}); of a Positive Rhombohedron R
 or \kappa \{1011\}; of three Negative Rhombohedrons -\frac{1}{2}R or
 \kappa \{0112\}, -4/5 R \text{ or } \kappa \{0445\}, -2 R \text{ or } \kappa \{0221\}, \text{ and of }
 two Scalenohedrons R^3 or \kappa \{ 21\overline{3}1 \}, \frac{1}{4} R^3 or \kappa \{ 21\overline{3}4 \}.
 Fig. 315. Hexagonal. A Primary Pyramid (1011) with its
 vertical or terminal solid angles truncated by Basal Pina-
 Fig. 316. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
 a Primary Prism (1010); of a Primary Pyramid (1011);
 and of a Basal Pinacoid (0001). Apatite.
                                     74, 76, 80, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 317. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
 a Primary Prism (1010); of a Secondary Pyramid (2 P 2
 or 1121); and of a Basal Pinacoid (0001). Apatite.
                                         74, 76, 80-83, 104
Fig. 318. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
 a Primary Prism (1010); of a Secondary Prism (1120); of
 a Primary Pyramid (1011); and one of a Basal Pinacoid
 Fig. 319. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing planes of
 a Primary Prism (1010); of a Secondary Prism (1120); of
 two Primary Pyramids (1011), (2021); two Secondary
 Pyramids (P 2 or 1\overline{122}, 1\overline{121}); and a plane of a Basal Pina-
```

# PLATE XIV

Fig. 320. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Secondary Prism (1120); of a Positive Rhombohe-
dron (1011); of a Secondary Pyramid (2243), and of a
Basal Pinacoid (0001). Corundum, 74, 76, 80, 81, 83, 104
Fig. 321. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the plane
of a Primary Prism (1010); of the two Primary Pyramids
(P or $10\overline{11}$ , $2P$ or $20\overline{21}$ ); of a Secondary Pyramid ( $2P2$ or
$11\overline{21}$ ); of a Dihexagonal Pyramid (3P3/2 or $21\overline{31}$ ), and
one of a Basal Pinacoid (0001). Beryl 74, 76, 80, 83, 104
Fig. 322. Hexagonal. Compound Form showing the planes
of a Primary Prism (1010); a Secondary Prism (1120); a
Tertiary Prism (2130); two Primary Pyramids (1011,
$20\overline{21}$ ); two Secondary Pyramids (11 $\overline{22}$ , 11 $\overline{21}$ ); a Tertiary
Pyramid (2131), and a Basal Pinacoid (0001), 74, 76, 80-83, 104
Fig. 323. Hexagonal. Compound form showing the planes
of a Primary Prism (1010); a Secondary Prism (1120);
three Primary Pyramids (1011, 1012, 2021); three Second-
ary Pyramids (1121, 1122, 2241), and a Basal Pinacoid
(0001)
Fig. 324. Hexagonal. Hemimorphic. Tourmaline Type.
A Compound Form showing the planes of a Secondary
Prism (1120); a Primary Trigonal Prism (1010); a Pri-
mary Rhombohedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{1}1 \}$ , and a Secondary Rhom-
bohedron $\pi \kappa \{01\overline{1}2\} \dots \dots 74, 76, 80, 103, 104$
Fig. 325. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Ditrigonal Pyra-
$\operatorname{mid} \kappa \left\{ hk\bar{\imath}l \right\}  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  $
Fig. 326. Hexagonal. Simple Form. A Dihexagonal Pyra-
$\operatorname{mid}(hkil) \dots \dots$
Fig. 327. Hexagonal. Compound Form. A Hemimorphic
Form of the Periodate Type showing the planes of a
Positive Primary Trigonal Pyramid κτ { 1011 }; a Nega-
tive Primary Trigonal Pyramid $\kappa \tau \{02\overline{21}\}$ ; a. Negative
Secondary Trigonal Pyramid kr { 0112 }, and a Tertiary
Trigonal Pyramid $\kappa \tau \langle 5\overline{4}\overline{19} \rangle \ldots \ldots 104$

PAGE
Fig. 328. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexahedron or Cube
(100)
Fig. 329: Isometric. Simple Form. Dodecahedron (110),
123, 127
Fig. 330. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetrakis Hexahedron
(210)
Fig. 331. Isometric. Simple Form. Trigonal Triakis Octa-
hedron (221)
Fig. 332. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetragonal Triakis
Octahedron (211)
Fig. 833. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetragonal Triakis
Octahedron (311)
Fig. 334. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(312)
Fig. 335. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(421)
Fig. 336. Isometric. Simple Form. Cube (100) showing
the Cubic or Crystallographic Axes (a) and the Octahe-
dral Axes (b) drawn in
Fig. 337. Isometric. Simple Form. Cube (100) showing
the Dodecahedral Axes (c) drawn in
Fig. 338. Isometric. Simple Form. Octahedron (111) with
the alternate planes lined to show the derivation of the
Tetrahedron * { 111 } 123, 128, 131, 132
Fig. 339. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetrahedron * { 111 }
showing the inscribed Octahedron (111) from which it
was derived
PLATE XV
Fig. 340. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Tetrahedron
«{111}123, 131, 132
Fig. 341. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Tetrahe-
dron * { 111 }
Fig. 342. Isometric, Simple Form. Trigonal Triakis Oc-

tahedron (332) with its alternate sets of three planes lined
to show the method of derivation of the Tetragonal
Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ hhl \} \dots 123, 131, 133$
Fig. 843. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetragonal Triakis
Tetrahedron * { hhl } with the Trigonal Triakis Octahe-
dron (hhl), from which it is derived, inscribed 123, 181, 183
Fig. 344. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Tetragonal
Triakis Tetrahedron * { 332 }
Fig. 345. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Tetragonal
Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 3\overline{32} \} \dots \dots 123, 131, 133$
Fig. 346. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetragonal Triakis
Octahedron (211) with its alternate sets of three planes
lined to show the method of derivation of the Trigonal
Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ hll \} \dots 123, 131, 134$
Fig. 347. Isometric. Simple Form. Trigonal Triakis Tetra-
hedron *{ hll } with the Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron
(hll), from which it is derived, inscribed 123, 131, 134
Fig. 348. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Trigonal
Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa$ { 211 } 123, 131, 134
Fig. 349. Isometric: Simple Form. Negative Trigonal
Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa$ { $2\overline{11}$ }
Fig. 350. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(hkl) with its alternate sets of six planes lined to show the
derivation of the Hexakis Tetrahedron * { hkl } . 123, 131, 134
Fig. 351. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Tetrahedron
$\kappa \{ hkl \}$ with the Hexakis Octahedron (hkl), from which
it is derived, inscribed
Fig. 352. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Hexakis
Tetrahedron $\kappa$ { 521 }
Fig. 353. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Hexakis
Tetrahedron * $\{5\overline{2}1\}$
Fig. 354. Isometric. Simple Form. Tetrakis Hexahedron
(hk0) with half its planes lined to show the method of
derivation of the Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\pi \{ hko \}, 123, 136$

PAGE
Fig. 356. Isometrie. Simple Form. Pentagonal Dodeca-
hedron = { \$\lambda\$ \$\lambda\$ with an inscribed Tetrakis Hexahedron
(Ak0), from which it is derived
Fig. 356. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Pentagonal
Dodecahedron = { hk0 }
Fig. 357. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Pentagonal
Dodecahedron * { kh0 }
Fig. 358. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Pentagonal
Dodecahedron = { kk0 }
Fig. 359. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Pentagonal
Dodecahedron = { hk0 }
Fig. 360. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(hkl). One half of its planes are lined to show the
method of derivation of the Dyakis Dodecahedron
$\pi \{hkl\} \dots 123, 137$
Fig. 361. Isometric. Simple Form. Dyakis Dodecahedron
$\pi \{hkl\}$ with an inscribed Hexakis Octahedron (hkl),
from which it is derived
Fig. 362. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Dyakis Dode-
cahedron π { 321 }
Fig. 363. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Dyakis Do-
decahedron $\pi$ { $2\overline{3}1$ }
Fig. 364. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Dyakis Do-
decahedron $\pi$ { 421 }
Fig. 365. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(hkl) with its alternate planes lined to indicate the method
by which the Pentagonal Icositetrahedron $\gamma \{ hkl \}$ is de-
rived from it
PLATE XVI
Fig. 366. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Pentagonal
Icositetrahedron $\gamma \{ hkl \} \dots $
Fig. 367. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Pentagonal
Togettetrahedron v. J. Ikh 1

PAGE
Fig. 368. Isometric. Simple Form. Hexakis Octahedron
(hkl) with each alternate plane in each alternate octant
lined to show the method by which the Tetrahedral Pent-
agonal Dodecahedron $\kappa \tau \{hkl\}$ is derived from it. See
page 140
Fig. 369. Isometric. Simple Form. Positive Tetrahedral
Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\kappa \tau \{hkl\} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 370. Isometric. Simple Form. Negative Tetrahedral
Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\kappa\tau$ { $lkh$ } 123, 141
Fig. 371. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) truncating the solid angles of an inscribed Cube
(160)
Fig. 372. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with
its solid angles truncated by the planes of an Octahedron
(111)
Fig. 373. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) trun-
cating the solid angles of the inscribed Octahedron (111),
123, 141
Fig. 374. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its solid angles truncated by the Cube planes
(100)
Fig. 375. Isometric. A Cube (100) with its solid angles
truncated by the planes of an Octahedron (111). In this
case where the planes of both forms are equally developed
the form is commonly called a Cubo-Octahedron 123, 141
Fig. 376. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal solid angles truncated by the planes
of a Cube (100)
Fig. 377. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with
its edges truncated by the planes of a Dodecahedron
(110)
Fig. 378. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its adves truncated by the planes of a Dodera-

PAGE	

Fig. 389. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal solid angles replaced by the planes
of a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron (hll) 123, 141
Fig. 890. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its triedral solid angles replaced by the planes
of a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron (hll) 123, 141
Fig. 391. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal solid angles replaced by the planes
of a Hexakis Octahedron (hkl)
Fig. 892. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its triedral angles replaced by the planes of a
Hexakis Octahedron (hkl)
Fig. 393. Isometric. Compound Form. An Ootahedron
(111) with its solid angles replaced by the planes of a
Hexakis Octahedron (321)
Fig. 394. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with
its solid angles replaced by the planes of a Hexakis Octa-
hedron (421)
Fig. 395. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its solid angles truncated by the planes of a
Cube (100), and modified by the planes of a Tetragonal
Triakis Octahedron (211)
Fig. 896. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its triedral solid angles truncated by the
planes of an Octahedron (111), and its terminal solid
angles replaced by the planes of a Tetragonal Triakis
Octahedron (311)
Fig. 397. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its triedral angles truncated by the planes of
an Octahedron (111), and its edges beveled by the planes
of a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron (211) 123, 141
Fig. 398. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its edges truncated by the planes of a Dodeca-
hedron (110), and its solid angles replaced by the planes

PAGE
of a Cube (100), and by the planes of a Tetragonal
Triakis Octahedron (211)
Fig. 399. Isometric. Compound Form. A Tetragonal
Triakis Octahedron (211) modified by the planes of a
Cube (100); the planes of a Dodecahedron (110), and the
planes of an Octahedron (111)
Fig. 400. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) modified by the planes of a Dodecahedron (110); of
a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron (hll); a Tetrakis Hexa-
hedron (hk0), and a Hexakis Octahedron (hkl) 123, 141
Fig. 401. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron *{111} modified by a Negative Tetrahedron
$\kappa \{ \overline{11}1 \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 402. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron *{ 111 } modified by the planes of a Negative
Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 1\bar{1}1 \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 403. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron * { 111 } with its edges truncated by the planes of
a Cube (100)
Fig. 404. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron « { 111 } modified by the planes of a Dodecahedron
$\kappa \langle 1\overline{10} \rangle \ldots 1\overline{23}, 141$
Fig. 405. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron $\kappa$ { 111 } with its edges beveled by the planes of a
Cube (100) and its solid angles replaced by the planes of a
Dodecahedron $\kappa$ { 110 }
Fig. 406. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron $\kappa$ { 111 } with its edges truncated by the planes of
a Cube (100), and its solid angles replaced by the planes
of a Negative Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \}$ and the planes of a
Dodecahedron $\kappa$ { 110 }
Fig. 407. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron $\kappa \{ 111 \}$ with its edges beveled by the planes of a
Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron * { 211 }

PAGE
Fig. 408. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron $\kappa \{ 111 \}$ with its edges beveled by the planes of a
Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron *{211}, and its solid
angles replaced by the planes of a Dodecahedron $\kappa \{ 110 \}$ .
123, 141
Fig. 409. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tetra-
hedron *{ 111 } with its edges beveled by the planes of a
Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron * { 211 } and its solid angles
replaced by the planes of a Dodecahedron *{ 110 }, and
the planes of a Negative Trigonal Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 2\overline{1}1 \}$ ,
123, 141
Fig. 410. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal angles truncated by the planes of
a Cube (100) and its alternate Triedral angles truncated
by the planes of a Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 111 \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 411. Compound Form. A Tetrahedron *{ 111 } modi-
fied by the planes of a Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron
$\kappa \left\{ h \overline{l} l \right\} \ldots 123,141$
Fig. 412. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube with its
alternate solid angles truncated by the planes of a Tetra-
hedron «{ 111 }
Fig. 413. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with
its edges truncated by the planes of a Dodecahedron
(110) and its angles alternately replaced by the planes of
a Positive Tetrahedron * { 111 } , and of a Negative Tetra-
hedron $\kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 414. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100)
with its edges truncated by the planes of a Dodecahedron
(110) and its solid angles alternately replaced by the planes
of a Positive Tetrahedron *{ 111 } and a Hexakis Tetra-
hedron $\kappa \{ 531 \}$ , and by a Negative Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \}$ ,
123, 141
Fig. 415. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron

(110) with its alternate edges modified by the planes of a Negative Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron « {  $h\bar{l}l$  } . . . 123, 141

## PLATE XVIII

Fig. 416. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal solid angles modified by the
planes of a Hexakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ hkl \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 417. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) modified by the planes of a Trigonal Triakis Tetra-
hedron # { 211 }
Fig. 418. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) modified by the planes of a Hexakis Tetrahedron
*{ hkl }
Fig. 419. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) modified by the planes of a Trigonal Triakis Tetra-
hedron *{ hll }
Fig. 420. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) modified by the planes of a Trigonal Triakis Tetra-
hedron *{ hll }
Fig. 421. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) modified by the Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron
κ{hhl}123, 141
Fig. 422. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dodecahedron
(110) with its terminal solid angles truncated by the
planes of a Cube (100) and its alternate Trigonal Angles
truncated by the planes of a Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 111 \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 423. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Tri-
gonal Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ hll \}$ modified by the planes
of a Cube (100); of a Negative Trigonal Triakis Tetra-
hedron $\kappa \langle h \overline{l} l \rangle$ ; of a Tetrahedron $\kappa \langle 111 \rangle$ ; of a Dodeca-
hedron (110); of a Tetrakis Hexahedron (hk0); and of a
Negative Hexakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ h\overline{k}l \} \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 424. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 120 \}$ modified by the planes of a Cube
(100)
Fig. 425. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with

PAGE
its edges truncated by the planes of a Pentagonal Dodeca-
hedron $\pi \{ 120 \}$ , and its solid angles truncated by the
planes of an Octahedron (111)
Fig. 426. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100)
modified by the planes of an Octahedron (111), and of a
Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 } 123, 141
Fig. 427. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its solid angles modified by the planes of a
Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 }
Fig. 428. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 120 \}$ modified by the planes of an
Octahedron (111)
Fig. 429. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 } . modified by the planes of an
Octahedron (111)
Fig. 430. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron π { 120 } modified by the planes of a Penta-
gonal Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 320 }
Fig. 431. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100) with
its solid angles modified by the planes of a Dyakis Dode-
cahedron $\pi \{hkl\}$
Fig. 432. Isometric. Compound Form. Pentagonal Dode-
cahedron $\pi \{ 120. \}$ , modified by the planes of a Dyakis
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 142 }
Fig. 433. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 } modified by the planes of a Tetra-
gonal Triakis Octahedron (211)
Fig. 434. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 } modified by the planes of a Dyakis
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 123 }
Fig. 435. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 120 } modified by the planes of a Dyakis
Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 123 \} \dots \dots 123, 141$
Fig. 436. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal

PAGE
Dodecahedron r { 120 } modified by the planes of another
Pentagonal Dodecahedron = { 130 } 123, 141
Fig. 437. Isometric. Compound Form. A Positive Penta-
gonal Dodecahedron # { 120 } modified by the planes of a
Negative Pentagonal Dodecahedron = { kh0 } 123, 141
Fig. 435. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dyakis Dode-
cahedron 7. 132   modified by the planes of a Cube (100),
123, 141
Fig. 439. Isometric. Compound Form. A Dyakis Dode-
cahedron = { 421 } modified by the planes of a Pentagonal
Dodecahedron ≈ { 210 }
Fig. 440. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111), with its solid angles modified by the planes of a
Dyakis Dodecahedron = { 123 }
Fig. 441. Isometric. Compound Form. A Negative Penta-
gonal Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 102 \}$ modified by the planes of a
Negative Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 123 } 123, 141
Fig. 442. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 120 \}$ modified by the planes of a Dyakis
Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 142 }
Fig. 443. Isometric. Compound Form. A Pentagonal
Dodecahedron $\pi \{ hk0 \}$ modified by the planes of a Dyakis
Dodecahedron $\pi \{hkl\}$
Fig. 444. Isometric. Compound Form. An Octahedron
(111) with its solid angles modified by the planes of a
Cube (100); a Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron (121); and
by a Pentagonal Dodecahedron $\pi \{ 120 \}$ , and its edges
truncated by the planes of a Dodecahedron (110) 123, 141
Fig. 445. Isometric. Compound Form. A Cube (100)
modified by the planes of a Tetragonal Triakis Octa-
hedron (211); a Dyakis Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 132 }; a second
Dyakis Dodecahedron $\pi$ { 142 }; a Pentagonal Dodeca-
hedron $\pi$ { 210 }; and an Octahedron (111) 123, 141

PAGE

#### PLATE XIX

Fig. 446. A Mineral Aggregate composed of irregular
grains joined together and forming one compound mass. 149
Figs. 447, 448, 449, 450, and 451. These figures (110, 111)
illustrate different types of Parallel Growths 149
Fig. 452. Isometric. A Cubical Form (100) produced by
the joining together along the diagonals of the cubic
faces of parts of four Cubes (100) 149, 151
Fig. 453. Isometric. A Cubical Form (100) composed of
parts of four cubical forms united along the diagonals of
the cube faces. Each of the four parts is made up of a
series of parallel growths forming an Oscillatory Com-
bination
Figs. 454, 455, 456, 457. Isometric. Cubes (100) and Penta-
gonal Dodecahedrons $\pi \{hk0\}$ showing various Oscilla-
tory Combinations
Fig. 458. Orthorhombic. Compound Form (110, 100, 0kl)
showing a simple twinned form, Aragonite 150, 153
Figs. 459, 460, 461. Orthorhombic. Compound Forms
(110) showing Polysynthetic Twinning 150, 151, 153
Fig. 462. Triclinic. Cleavage Plate showing Polysynthetic
Twinning
Fig. 463. Isometric. Simple Form. Octahedron (111)
showing a Twinning Plane (abcdef)
Fig. 464. Isometric. A Contact Twin Form. (Octahedral,
111) produced by turning part of the crystal (Fig. 463)
half way around upon the Twinning Plane (abcdef),
149, 150, 152
Fig. 465. Isometric. Simple Form. Octahedron (111)
showing Twinning Plane (abcdef)
Fig. 466. Isometric. A Contact Twin Form (Octahedral,
111) produced by revolving one part of Fig. 465 half way
around upon the Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 152
Figs. 467, 468. Isometric. Octahedral (111) Contact Twin
Forms

PAGE
Fig. 469. Isometric. Simple Form. A Cube (100) show-
ing a Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 152
Fig. 470. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Cube (100)
formed by turning one part of Fig. 469 one half way
around upon the Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 152
Fig. 471. Isometric. Simple Form. A Dodecahedron (110)
showing a Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 152
Fig. 472. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Dodecahedron
(110) produced by turning one part of Fig. 471 one-half
way around on the Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 151
PLATE XX
Fig. 473. Isometric. A Dodecahedron (110) showing a
Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 152
Fig. 474. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Dodecahedron
(100) produced by turning one part of Fig. 473 around for
180° on the Twinning Plane (abcdef) 149, 150, 152
Fig. 475. Isometric. Simple Form. A Tetrakis Hexa-
hedron (hk0) showing a Contact Twinning Plane
(abcdefghijk)
Fig. 476. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Tetrakis Hexa-
hedron (hk0) produced by turning one part of Fig. 475 on
the Contact Twinning Plane (abcdefuhijk) for a distance.
of 180°
Fig. 477. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Cube (100),
149, 150, 152
Fig. 478. Isometric. Simple Form. A Cube (100) showing
a Contact Twinning Plane (abcdef)
Fig. 479. Isometric. A Contact Twinned Cube (100) pro-
duced by revolving one part of Fig. 478 on the Contact
Twinning Plane (abcdef) through an angle of 180°,
149, 150, 152 Fig. 480. Monoclinic. A Compound Form (111, 110, 010)
showing a Contact Twinning Plane (abcdef). Gypsum. 149, 152

PAGE
Fig. 481. Monoclinic. A Contact Twin Form produced
by revolving one-half of Fig. 480 through an angle of 180°
upon the Twinning Plane (abcdef). This gives the com-
mon spear- or arrow-head form of Gypsum 149, 150, 152
Fig. 482. Hexagonal. A spear- or arrow-head form of a
Scalenohedron produced by revolving one-half of the
crystal through an angle of 180° about a Contact Plane
(abcdefgh). Calcite
Fig. 483. Monoclinic. A spear- or arrow-head form pro-
duced by the rotation of one-half of the crystal about the
Contact Twinning Plane (abcdef). Gypsum 149, 150, 152
Fig. 484. Triclinic. A Contact Twinned Form produced
by the turning of one part 180° upon the Twinning Plane
(abcdef). Albite
Fig. 485. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal formed
by the rotation of one part upon the Twinning Plane
(abcdef) through an angle of 180°. Augite 149, 150, 152
Fig. 486. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal formed
by rotating one part on the Twinning Plane (abcdef)
through an angle of 180°. Orthoclase 149, 150, 152
Fig. 487. Monoclinic. A Compound Form (001, 110, 120,
111) with a Contact Twinning Plane (abcd) drawn in. 149, 152
Fig. 488. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal formed
by turning one part of Fig. 487 through an angle of 180°
upon the Twinning Plane (abcd) 149, 150, 152
Fig. 489. Triclinic. A Compound Crystal Form (001, 010,
110, 101, 111) showing a Twinning Plane (abcdef) drawn
in. Albite
Fig. 490. Triclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal produced
by turning part of Fig. 489 through an angle of 180° upon
the Contact Twinning Plane. Albite
Fig. 491. Monoclinic. Crystal showing a dividing line (ab)
and a Contact Twinning Plane (cdefgh). Orthoclase. 149, 152
Fig. 492. Monoclinic. The crystal is the same as Fig. 491,

PAGI
but it has been turned around 180°. The dividing line
(ab) and the Contact Twinning Plane (cdefgh) have been
drawn in. Orthoclase
Fig. 498. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal produced
by uniting the front half of Fig. 491 with the back half of
Fig. 492 along the Contact Plane (cdefgh). Orthoclase,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 494. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal produced
by uniting the front half of Fig. 492 with the back half of
Fig. 491. Orthoclase
Fig. 495. Orthorhombic. A Contact Twinned Crystal pro-
duced by revolving through an angle of 180° of one part of
Fig. 501 upon the Contact Plane (abcdef). Aragonite,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 496. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Crystal. Ortho-
clase
Fig. 497. Monoclinic. Crystal with the Contact Twinning
Plane (abcdef) drawn in
Fig. 498. Monoclinic. A Contact Twinned Form pro-
duced by turning part of Fig. 497, 180° about the Contact
Plane (abcdef)
Fig. 499. Hexagonal. Contact Twin formed by the growing
together of two Rhombohedrons, R and R'. Calcite,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 500. Hexagonal. Contact Trilling formed by the union
of three Rhombohedrons, $R$ , $R'$ , and $R''$ . Calcite. 149, 150, 152
•
PLATE XXI
Fig. 501. Orthorhombic. The Crystal has the Contact
Twinning Plane (abcdef) drawn in. Aragonite . 149, 150, 152
Fig. 502. Orthorhombic. A Contact Twin produced by
the revolution of one-half of the form for 180° upon the
Contact Plane (abcdef). Aragonite 149, 150, 152

Fig. 503. Hexagonal. A Contact Twin Form produced by
revolving the upper half of a Scalenohedron *{ hkil }
terminated by the planes of a Hexagonal Pyramid (hkīl)
through an angle of 180° upon the lower half of the
Scalenohedron $\kappa \{ hk\bar{i}l \}$ which is also terminated by the
planes of a Hexagonal Pyramid (hkil). Calcite . 149, 150, 152
Fig. 504. Hexagonal. A Contact Twin Form produced by
revolving one-half of a Scalenohedron *{ hkil } upon the
other half of the form. The Contact Plane is parallel to
a Basal Pinacoid (0001). Calcite 149, 150, 152
Fig. 505. Hexagonal. A Contact Twin Form showing the
Contact Plane (abcd). This form can also be artificially
produced by taking a cleavage rhombohedron of Calcite.
Then press one of the terminal edges with a dull knife
blade. As the knife gradually enters the Calcite it is
slightly pressed towards the rhombohedral apex, when a
series of thin laminae glide along each other parallel to
the Contact Plane (abcd), giving rise to a form like the
one here represented. This is Secondary Twinning, and
the planes parallel to the Contact Twinning Plane (abcd)
are known as Gliding Planes or "Gleitflächen." Calcite,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 506. Hexagonal. Contact Twinned Rhombohedrons
(R  and  R') joined by the Contact Plane (abcde). Calcite,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 507. Hexagonal. Contact Twinned Rhombohedrons
(R  and  R') joined by the Contact Twinning Plane
(abcde). Calcite
Fig. 508. Tetragonal. Compound Form, showing the
planes of a Primary Prism (110), with its lateral edges
truncated by the planes of a Secondary Prism (100) and
terminated by the planes of a Primary Pyramid (111) and
a Secondary Pyramid (101). A Contact Twinning Plane
$(ab)$ is drawn in. Cassiterite $\dots \dots 149, 150, 152$

PAG
Fig. 509. Tetragonal. Compound Contact Twin Form.
The same figure as 508, showing the twinning produced
by revolving one part 180° around the plane (ab). Cas-
siterite
Fig. 510. Tetragonal. Compound Contact Twin Form
similar to Fig. 510. Cassiterite 149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 511. Hexagonal. Compound Contact Twin Form
showing the planes of a Hexagonal Prism ( $10\overline{10}$ ) termi-
nated by the Basal Planes $(0001, 000\overline{1})$ , and twinned along
the plane (ab). Calcite 149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 512. Hexagonal. Compound Contact Twin Form
showing the planes of a Hexagonal Prism (1010), termi-
nated by Basal Planes (0001, $000\overline{1}$ ), and twinned along the
plane (ab). Calcite 149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 513. Hexagonal. A Compound Contact Twin Form
similar to Fig. 512, but twinned along the plane (abcdef).
Calcite
Fig. 514. Tetragonal. Compound Contact Twin Form
showing the planes of a Primary Prism (110), a Secondary
Prism (100), and a Primary Pyramid (111). Cassiterite,
149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 515. Tetragonal. A Compound Contact Twin Form
showing the planes of a Primary Prism (110), a Secondary
Prism (100), and a Primary Pyramid (111). Cassiterite,
149, 150, 152
Fig. 516. Tetragonal. A Compound Contact Twin show-
ing the planes of a Ditetragonal Prism (310) and a Pri-
mary Pyramid (111). Rutile 149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 517. Tetragonal. ▲ Compound Contact Twin. A
Geniculated Form showing the planes of a Ditetragonal
Prism terminated by the planes of a Primary Pyramid
(111). The form is twinned along the planes ab and cd.
Rutile
Fig. 518 Orthorhombic A Compound Contact Twin

PAGE
Crystal, twinned about the plane (abcd) and showing the
planes of a Prism (210), a Brachy-Dome (0kl), and a
Pyramid (111)
Fig. 519. Tetragonal. A Compound Contact Twin, twin-
ning along the plane (ab) and showing the planes of a
Primary Pyramid (111), two Secondary Pyramids (101,
201) and two Basal Planes (001, $00\overline{1}$ ). Chalcopyrite,
. 149, 150, 152, 153
Fig. 520. Isometric. Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of Octahedrons (111). Haüynite,
. 149, 150, 153
Fig. 521. Isometric. Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of Tetrahedrons « { 111 }. Sphalerite,
149, 150, 153
Fig. 522. Isometric. A Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of two Hexahedrons or Cubes (100). Ga-
lenite
Fig. 523. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin formed by the
interpenetration of two Rhombohedrons (1011). Chab-
azite
Fig. 524. Isometric. A Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of two Cubes (100). Galenite 149, 150, 153
PLATE XXII
Fig. 525. Isometric. A Penetration Twin Form produced
by the interpenetration of two Cubes (100). Galenite,
149, 150, 153
Fig. 526. Isometric. A Penetration Twin produced by the
intergrowth of two Cubes (100). Galenite 149, 150, 153
Fig. 527. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
526. Fluorite
Fig. 528. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
525. Galenite

PAGE
Fig. 529. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
<b>526.</b> Galenite
Fig. 530. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
<b>529</b>
Fig. 581. Isometric. A Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of two Pentagonal Dodecahedrons $\pi \{ 210 \}$
and $\pi$ { 120 }. Pyrite
Fig. 532. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
581. Pyrite
Fig. 533. Isometric. Penetration Twin. Similar to Fig.
587. Pyrite
Fig. 584. Isometric. A Penetration Twin produced by the
intergrowth of a Cube (100) and the two Pentagonal
Dodecahedrons $\pi$ { 210 } and $\pi$ { 120 } 149, 150, 153
Fig. 585. Isometric. A Penetration Twin formed by the
interpenetration of Dodecahedrons (110). Sodalite,
• 149, 150, 158
Fig. 536. Isometric. A Penetration Twin produced by the
intergrowth of an Octahedron (111) with a Dyakis Dode-
cahedron $\pi \{ hkl \}$
Fig. 587. Isometric. A Penetration Twin formed by the
intergrowth of a Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 111 \}$ , a Dodecahedron
(110) and a Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron $\kappa \{ 211 \}$ .
Tetrahedrite
Fig. 538. Isometric. A distorted Penetration Twin formed
by the intergrowth of an Octahedron (111) and a Cube
(100). Galenite
Fig. 539. Isometric. A Penetration Twin produced by the
interpenetration of two Tetrahedrons $\kappa \{ 111 \}, \kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \}.$
Diamond
Fig. 540. Isometric. A Penetration Twin produced by the
interpenetration of two Tetrahedrons $\kappa \{ 1\overline{11} \}, \kappa \{ 111 \}.$
Tetrahedrite
Fig. 541. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin formed by the

intergrowth of a Primary and a Secondary Hexagonal
Prism $(10\overline{10}, 11\overline{20})$ and a Positive and a Negative Rhombo-
hedron $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ , $\kappa \{ 01\overline{11} \}$ . Quartz 149, 150, 153
Fig. 542. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin produced by
the intergrowth of two crystals showing the planes of a
Primary Prism (1011) and two Rhombohedrons *{ 1011 },
κ{0111}. Quartz
Fig. 543. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin made by the
intergrowth of two forms showing the planes of a Pri-
mary Hexagonal Prism (1010), a Rhombohedron * { 1011 },
and a Dihexagonal Pyramid (5161). Quartz 149, 150, 153
Fig. 544. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin showing the
planes of a Secondary Pyramid (2.2.4.3), of Rhombo-
hedrons *{1011}, and of Basal Pinacoids (0001). Hem-
atite
Fig. 545. Hexagonal. A Penetration Twin composed of
intergrowths of Secondary Hexagonal Prisms (1120), and
three Rhombohedrons $\kappa \{ 10\overline{11} \}$ , $\kappa \{ 02\overline{21} \}$ , $\kappa \{ 01\overline{12} \}$ .
Chabazite
Fig. 546. Monoclinic. A Penetration Twin. The Twin-
<del>-</del>
ning Plane is parallel to the Clino-Pinacoid (010). The
form shows the planes of Basal-Pinacoids (001), Clino-
Pinacoids (010), Hemi-Orthodomes (201) and Prisms
(110). Orthoclase. A Carlsbad Twin 149, 150, 153
Fig. 547. Monoclinic. A Penetration Twin similar to Fig.
546. A Carlsbad Twin. Orthoclase 149, 150, 153
Fig. 548. Monoclinic. A Penetration Twin similar to Fig.
547. A Carlsbad Twin. Orthoclase 149, 150, 153
PLATE XXIII
Fig. 549. Monoclinic. A Penetration Twin produced by
the intergrowth of Prisms (110) and Clino-Pinacoids
(010). Resembles closely a Tetragonal Form. Phillip-
site

PAG
Fig. 550. Monoclinic. A Penetration Twin similar to Fig.
549. Harmotome
Fig. 551. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin showing
the planes of Prisms (110) and Brachy-Domes (011).
Aragonite
Fig. 552. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin produced
by the interpenetration of two crystals showing the
planes of Prisms (110), Brachy-Pinacoids (010) and Basal-
Pinacoids (001). Staurolite 149, 150, 155
Fig. 553. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin showing the
planes of Pyramids (111), Prismatic Planes (110), Brachy-
Dome Planes (021, 012) and Brachy-Pinacoids (010).
Cerussite
Fig. 554. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin formed by
the interpenetration of two crystals showing the planes of
Brachy-Pinacoids (010), Basal-Pinacoids (001), Brachy-
Domes (011), and Prisms (110). Staurolite 149, 150, 153
Fig. 555. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin produced
by the interpenetration of three crystals. This form is
known as a Trilling. It exhibits the planes of Basal-
Pinacoids (001), Brachy-Pinacoids (010), Prisms (110)
and Macro-Domes (101). Staurolite 149, 150, 153
Fig. 556. Orthorhombic. Similar to Fig. 555. Staurolite,
149, 150, 153
Figs. 557, 558, 559. Orthorhombic. Figures illustrating
the building up of penetration twins in such a manner as
to produce a pseudo-hexagonal form as outlined in Fig.
559 or a case of Mimicry 149, 150, 154
Fig. 560. Orthorhombic. A Twin form or an imperfect
Fiveling roughly simulating a hexagonal form. Marca-
site
Fig. 561. Orthorhombic. Mimicry. Section of the top of
a twinned form similar to Fig. 564, showing a resemblance
to a hexagonal form, but the twinning is indicated by the
re-entering angles. Aragonite 149, 150, 154

Fig. 582. Orthorhombic. A Twin Form of a Fiveling
type, roughly simulating a hexagonal form. Marcasite,
149, 154
Fig. 563. Orthorhombic. A Contact Twin showing the
planes of Prisms (110), Macro-Pinacoids (100), and
formed by revolving one part of the crystal for 180°
about the plane (abcdef). This form shows the com-
mencement of Mimicry that leads to the production of a
pseudo-hexagonal form as seen in Figs. 551, 564, 559,
561 and 580. Aragonite 149, 150, 154
Fig. 564. Orthorhombic. A Combination Twin forming a
pseudo-hexagonal form produced by repeated twinning.
Mimicry. Aragonite
Fig. 565. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin showing the
planes of Prisms (110) and Pyramids (111), making a form
roughly simulating the hexagonal forms. Mimicry com-
pleted in Fig. 566. Cerussite 149, 150, 154
Fig. 566. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin produced
by the complete twinning of Fig. 565, so as to fill out the
re-entering angles. Complete Mimicry of the Hexagonal
Pyramid. Cerussite
Fig. 567. Orthorhombic. A Penetration Twin or Trilling,
simulating a Hexagonal Crystal. Mimicry. Chryso-
beryl
Fig. 568. Orthorhombic. Mimicry. Repeated twinning
producing a pseudo-Hexagonal Pyramid. Bromelite,
149, 154
Fig. 569. Orthorhombic. Mimicry. A cross section of
Fig. 568. The lines with looped ends show the position
of the optic axes in the different individuals composing
the pseudo-hexagonal form. Bromelite
Figs. 570, 571, 572, 573, 574. Monoclinic. Mimicry. These
figures illustrate successive stages in twinning, simulating
Orthorhombic, Tetragonal, and Isometric Forms. Fig.
Orthornomoto, Tomagonari, and Isomourio Torms. Ilk.

#### PLATE XXIV

Fig. 584. Orthorhombic. Holohedral. The figure shows a
Center of Symmetry, three Axes of Binary Symmetry and
three Planes of Symmetry 161, 162, 170
Fig. 585. Orthorhombic. Hemihedral. The figure has
three Axes of Binary Symmetry only 161-163, 170
Fig. 586. Orthorhombic. Hemimorphic. The figure shows
one Axis of Binary Symmetry and two Planes of Sym-
metry
Fig. 587. Tetragonal. Holohedral. This figure shows a
Center of Symmetry, four Axes of Binary Symmetry, one
Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry, and five Planes of Sym-
metry
Fig. 588. Tetragonal. Sphenoidal. This figure has three
Axes of Binary Symmetry and two Planes of Symmetry,
161–163, 174
Fig. 589. Tetragonal. Pyramidal. This figure has a Center
of Symmetry, an Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry, and a
Plane of Symmetry
Fig. 590. Tetragonal. Trapezohedral. This figure has four
Axes of Binary Symmetry and one Axis of Tetragonal
Symmetry only 161–163, 174
The Tetragonal Bisphenoidal or Tetartohedral is shown
in Fig. 610, page 172; the Tetragonal Pyramidal or Hemi-
morphic is illustrated in Fig. 611, pages 172, 173, and the
Ditetragonal Pyramidal or Hemimorphic is exhibited in
Fig. 612, page 175.
Fig. 591. Hexagonal. Holohedral. This figure shows a
Center of Symmetry, six Axes of Binary Symmetry, one
Axis of Hexagonal Symmetry and seven Planes of Sym-
metry
Fig. 592. Hexagonal. Hemihedral. Rhombohedral. This
figure shows a Center of Symmetry, three Axes of Binary
Symmetry, one Axis of Trigonal Symmetry, and three

Planes of Symmetry . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 161, 162, 164, 179

PAGE
Fig. 593. Hexagonal. Pyramidal. Hemihedral. The fig-
ure exhibits a Center of Symmetry, one Axis of Hex-
agonal Symmetry, and one Plane of Symmetry,
<b>161, 162, 164,</b> 181
Fig. 594. Hexagonal. Hemihedral. Trapezohedral. This
figure shows six Axes of Binary Symmetry and one Axis
of Hexagonal Symmetry 161, 162, 164, 181
Fig. 595. Hexagonal. Hemihedral. Trigonal. This fig-
ure shows a Center of Symmetry, three Axes of Binary
Symmetry, one Axis of Trigonal Symmetry, and four
Planes of Symmetry 161, 162, 164, 180
PLATE XXV
Fig. 596. Hexagonal. Tetartohedral. Rhombohedral. This
figure exhibits a Center of Symmetry and one Axis of Tri-
gonal Symmetry only 161, 162, 164, 177
Fig. 597. Hexagonal. Tetartohedral. Trapezohedral. This
figure shows three Axes of Binary Symmetry and an Axis
of Trigonal Symmetry 161, 162, 164, 177
Fig. 598. Hexagonal. Tetartohedral. Trigonal. This fig-
ure shows an Axis of Trigonal Symmetry and a Plane of
Symmetry
Fig. 599. Hexagonal. Hemimorphic. Iodyrite Type. This
Type has an Axis of Hexagonal Symmetry and six Planes
of Symmetry 161, 162, 165, 182
Fig. 600. Hexagonal. Hemimorphic. Nephelite Type. This
Type possesses an Axis of Hexagonal Symmetry only,
161, 162, 165, 178
Fig. 601. Hexagonal Hemimorphic. Tourmaline Type. This
Type has an Axis of Trigonal Symmetry and three Planes
of Symmetry
r 1g. 602. Hexagonal. Hemimorphic. Sodium Periodate
Type. This Type possesses an Axis of Trigonal Sym
metry only

PAGE

Fig. 603. Isometric. Holohedral. This figure shows a Cen-					
ter of Symmetry, six Axes of Binary Symmetry, four Axes					
of Trigonal Symmetry, three Axes of Tetragonal Sym-					
metry, and nine Planes of Symmetry 161, 162, 165, 186					
Fig. 604. Isometric. Hemihedral. Oblique. This figure					
indicates three Axes of Binary Symmetry, four Axes of					
Trigonal Symmetry, and four Planes of Symmetry,					
. 161, 162, 165, 185					
Fig. 605. Isometric. Hemihedral. Parallel. This figure					
shows a Center of Symmetry, three Axes of Binary Sym-					
metry, four Axes of Trigonal Symmetry, and three Planes					
of Symmetry					
Fig. 606. Isometric. Hemihedral. Gyroidal. These forms					
possess six Axes of Binary Symmetry, four Axes of Tri-					
gonal Symmetry, and three Axes of Tetragonal Sym-					
metry					
Fig. 607. Isometric. Tetartohedral. This figure has three					
Axes of Binary Symmetry, and four Axes of Trigonal					
Symmetry only					
Fig. 608. Triclinic. Asymmetric. This figure, as its name					
implies, is destitute of symmetry					
Fig. 609. Monoclinic. Sphenoidal or Hemimorphic. This					
figure has one Axis of Binary Symmetry only 161, 162, 169					
Fig. 610. Tetragonal. Bisphenoidal or Tetartohedral. This					
figure has one Axis of Binary Symmetry only 161, 162, 173					
Fig. 611. Tetragonal. Pyramidal. Hemimorphic. This					
figure possesses one Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry only,					
161, 162, 173					
Fig. 612. Ditetragonal. Pyramidal. Hemimorphic. This					
figure has one Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry and four					
Planes of Symmetry					

#### ERRATA.

Page 7. 7 lines from the top. For "A B C D E F H" read "A B C D."

Page 11. 2 lines from the bottom. For "001" read "05 $\overline{1}$ ." Page 12. 13 lines from the top. For " $1\overline{10} < 111$ " read "011  $< 0\overline{1}$ 1."

Page 21. 8 lines from the top. For "equal" read "unequal."

Page 26. 7 lines from the top. For "35" read "64."

Page 32. 2 lines from the bottom. For "P" read "P."

Page 33. 5 lines from the top. For "P" read "P."

Page 35. 6 lines from the bottom. For " $n\bar{b}$ " read " $-n\bar{b}$ ."

Page 35. 2 lines from the bottom. For " $\overline{b}$ " read " $-\overline{b}$ ."

Page 41. 12 lines from the bottom. Strike out "shortest" and for "them" read "their centers."

Page 43. 11 lines from the top. For "65, 70" read "67, 68." 10 lines from the bottom for "82-86" read "82, 84-86." Page 45. 12 lines from the bottom. For "65 72" read "65-72."

Page 47. 2 lines from the top. For the second  $\overline{b}$  read  $\dot{\overline{b}}$ .

Page 54. 9 lines from the top. For "Ortho" read "Macro." 10 lines from the top. For "ortho" read "macro-" 11 lines from the bottom. For "clino-" read "brachy-" and for "Clino-" read "Brachy-" 10 lines from the bottom. For "ortho-" read "macro-" 9 lines from the bottom for "Ortho-" read "Brachy-"

Page 57. 13 lines from the top. For "87 135" read "87-135." Page 60. 2 lines from the bottom. For "147-149" read "151-153."

Page 61. 6 lines from the top. For "147, 150 and" read "151-."

Page 83. 7 lines from the bottom for "(d)" read "(s)" and for "(b and g)" read "(b and d)."

Page 125. 14 lines from the top. For "Petagonal" read "Pentagonal."

Page 132. 4 and 7 lines from the bottom. Place "upper" before "edge."

Page 133. 10 lines from the bottom. Place "upper" before "edge." 7 lines from the bottom for "845" read "345." 3 lines from the bottom. For "octohedral" read "octahedral." Page 134. 7 lines from the top. Place "upper" before "edge."

Page 140. 10 lines from the bottom. For "alteration" read "alternation."

Page 144. 14 lines from the top. For "four" read "five." 6 lines from the bottom add: "if the planes are pentagonal; but if they are triangular they belong to the *Hexakis Tetrahedron*.

Page 147. 9 lines from the top. For "lkh" read " $l\overline{k}h$ ."

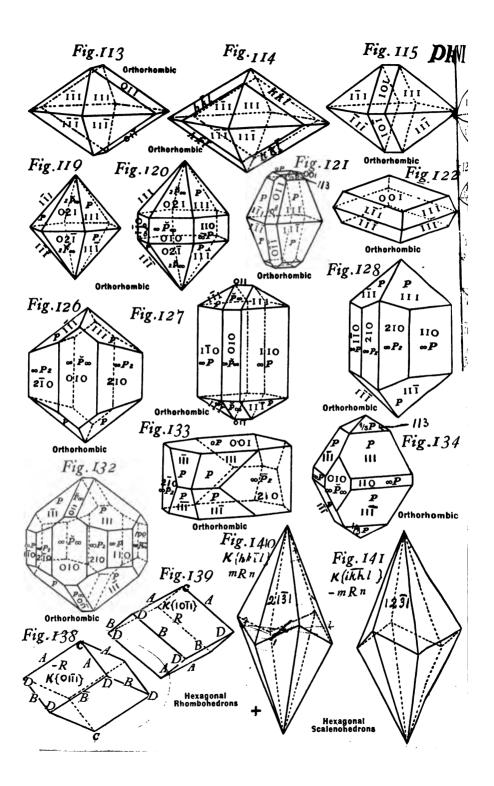
Page 151. 3 lines from the top. For "459-460" read "459, 460."

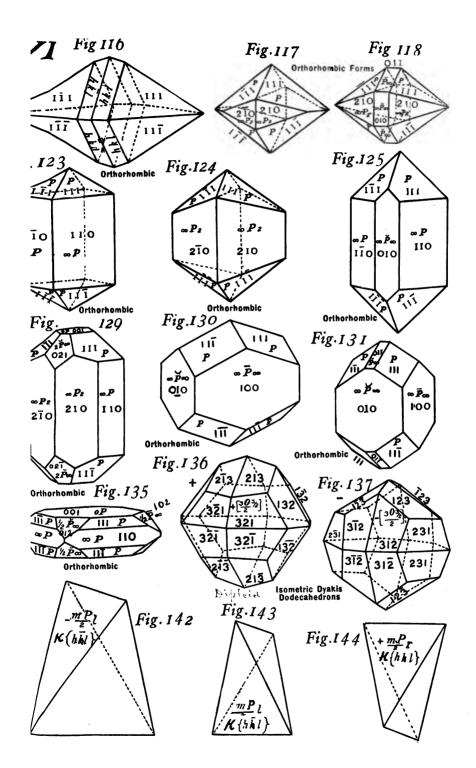
Page 157. 11 lines from the top. For "101" read "101." Page 169. Last line. For "48" read "45."

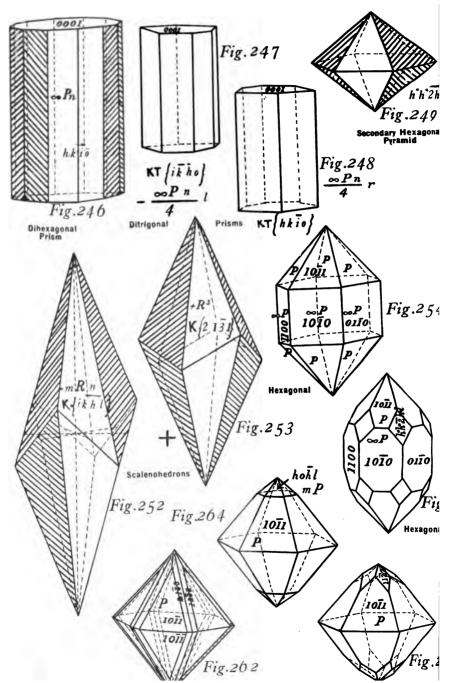
(263)

			-	
				!
				!
		•		
•				

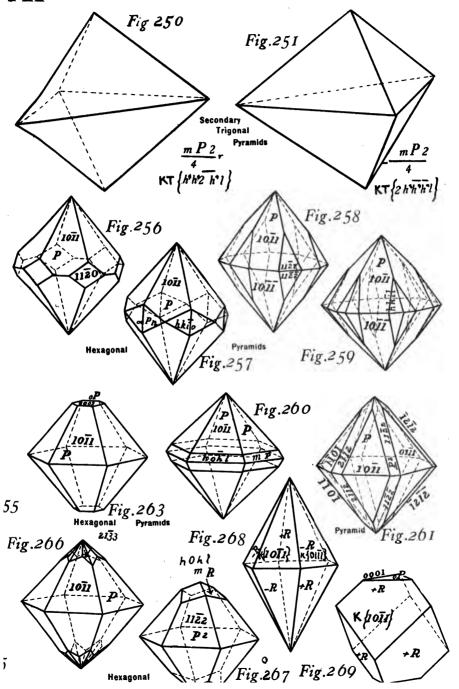


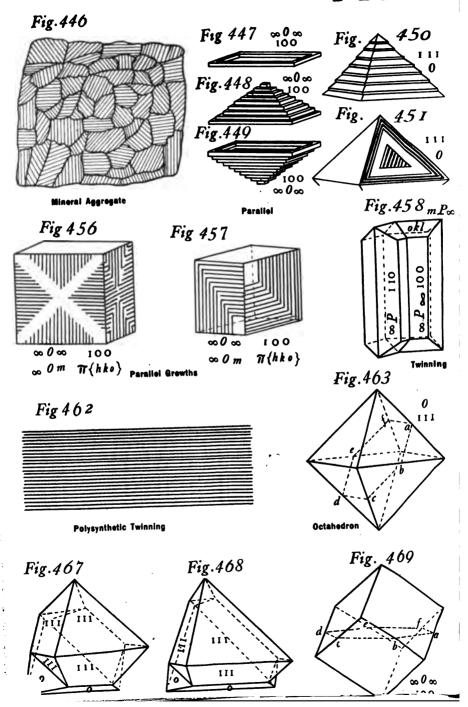




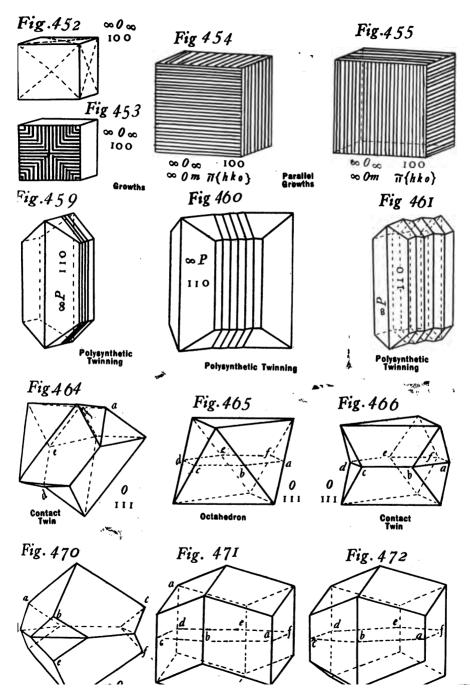


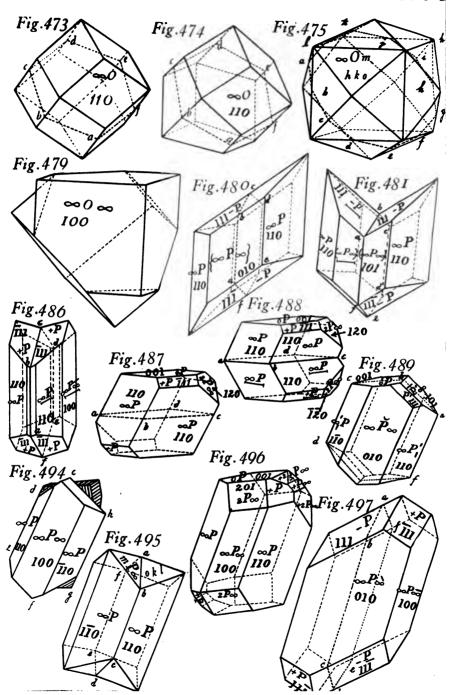
XI



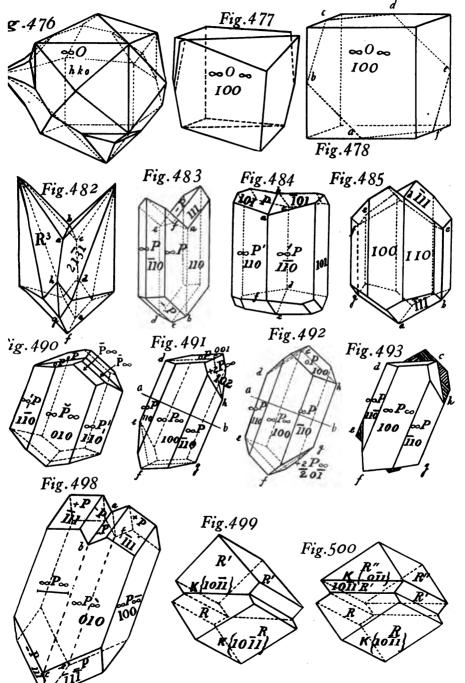


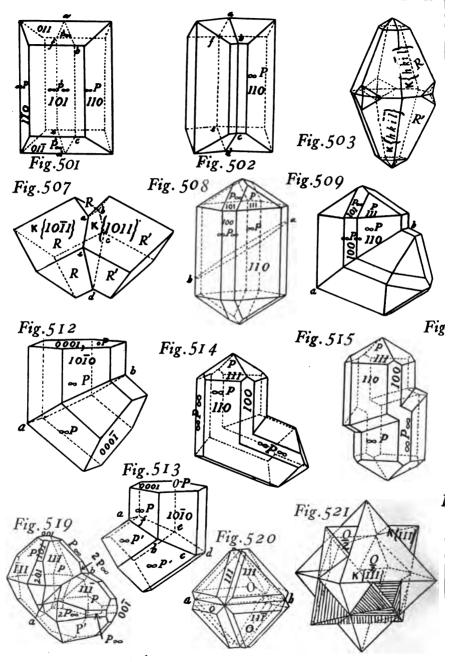
## CIX



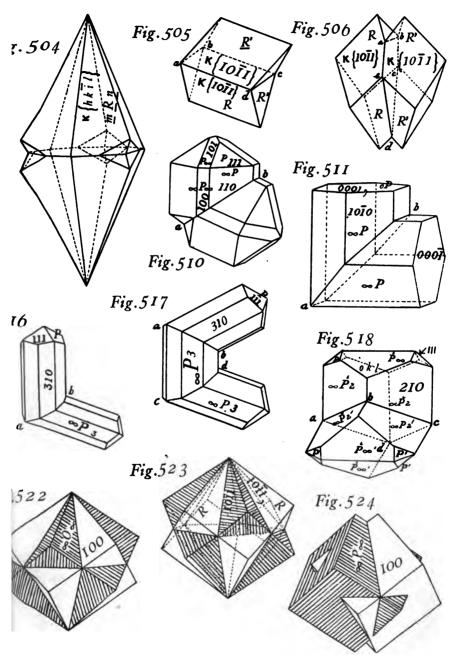




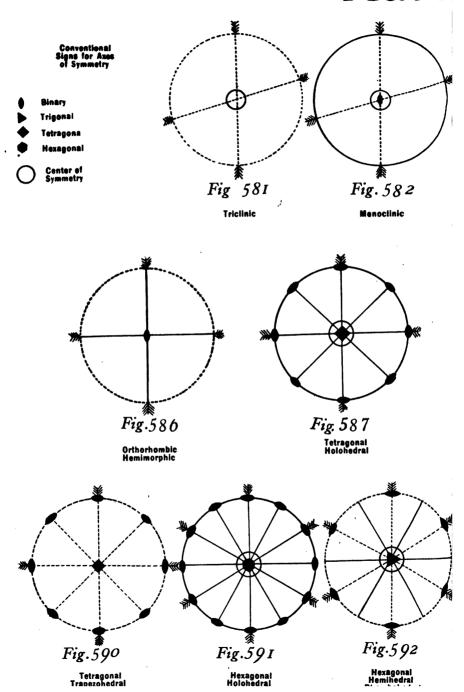




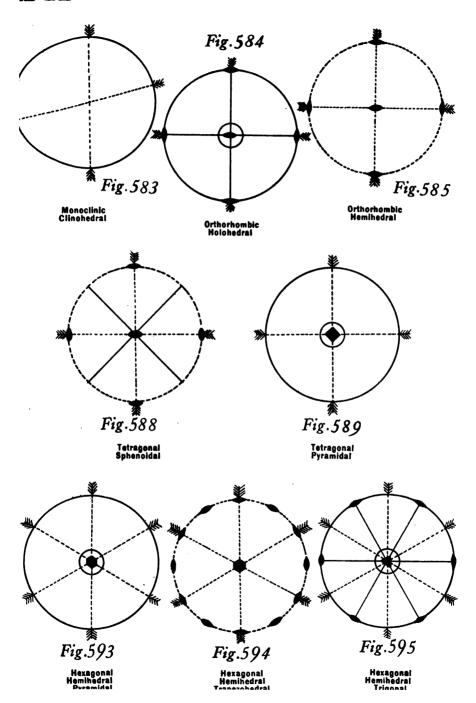
# 'eXXI



### PICLE



## XIV



•

## INDEX.

Acute Rhombohedron, 87 Adamantoid, 124, 130, 137, 144, 186, 188, 201, 207, 236-239, 241, 242 Agassiz, Louis Jean Rudolphe, 188 Aggregate, Mineral, 149, 150, 247 Albite, 12, 13, 19-21, 25, 26, 33, 34, 44, 149, 150, 152, 205, 249 Alum, 3, 149 Amorphous Minerals, 148 Angles, Axial, 7, 8, 9, 40, 50, 73 Angles of the Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 89 Angles, Rhombohedral, 86 Angles, Variation of Crystal angles, 3 Animal Kingdom, 1 Anorthoid, 193 Anorthotype, 193 Apatite, 18, 26, 74, 76, 80-83, 104, 206, 234 Apophyllite, 61, 70, 73, 74 Aragonite, 149, 150, 153, 154, 247, 250, 256-258 Asymmetric Class, 167, 261 Asymmetric Class, Symmetry of, 168, 261 Asymmetric Group, 167, 261 Augite, 17, 18, 26, 41, 43-47, 149, 150, 152, 203, 209, 249 Augitoid, 193

Axenite, 12, 13, 19-21, 25, 26, 33, 34, 44, 205 Axes, Crystal, 6-10 Axes, Crystallographic, how represented, 161 Axes, Cubic, 131, 139 Axes, Dodecahedral, 131, 139 Axes, Hexagonal, 8, 73, 75, 109, 203 Axes, Octahedral, 131, 135, 139 Axes of Symmetry, 18, 19, 23-25, 41 Axes of Symmetry, how represented, 161, 162 Axes of the Isometric System. 7, 122, 126, 203 Axis of Trigonal Symmetry, how represented, 162 Axes, Orthorhombic, 7, 50, 57, 203 Axes, Monoclinic, 7, 40-42, 47, 203 Axes, relation to Planes, 43, 51, 62 Axes, relation to Hexagonal Planes, 75 Axes, Tetragonal, 7, 60, 203 Axes, Triclinic, 7, 9, 10, 29, 33, 203 Axial Angles, 7, 8, 9, 40, 50, 73 Axial Models, 13 Axis of Binary Symmetry, 18, 19, 23-25, 41, 44, 51-56, 64,

67, 69, 84, 90, 91, 94, 96, 100, 123, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 162-166, 258-**261** Axis of Binary Symmetry, how represented, 162 Axis of Hexagonal Symmetry. 18, 19, 41, 74, 76, 85, 93, 94, 103, 121, 163-165, 259, 260 Axis of Tetragonal Symmetry, 18, 19, 23, 41, 64, 68, 69, 123, 130, 131, 139, 163, 165, 166, 259, 261 Axis of Trigonal Symmetry, 19, 23-25, 41, 52, 74, 76, 85, 91, 96, 98, 100, 102, 103, 104, 121, 130, 135, 138, 139, 141, 164-166, 259-261 Axis, Twinning, 152 Axis, Vertical, 10, 41 Barite, 26, 50, 51, 57, 207, 212

Basal Cleavage, 155-158 Basal Pinacoid, 11, 21, 42, 44, 60. 63. 80. 104, 172-183, 199 Basal Pinacoid, Hexagonal, 176-183 Basal Plane, 11, 21, 42, 44, 60, 63, 80, 104, 172-183, 199 Base, 199 Bauerman, H., x, 34 Beryl, 74, 76, 80, 83, 104 Berylloid, 197 Bevelment, 27, 28 Binary Symmetry Axis, how represented, 162 Binomial Names, 188 Biology, 1 Bi Pyramid, 197 Bipyramidal Class, 181, 182 Bipyramidal Class, Orthorhombic, 171, 172, 259

Bipyramidal Class, Tetragonal, 174, 175, 261 Bisphenoidal Class, Tetragonal, 172 Black Douglas, 188 Black Hexagon, 162 Black Quadrilateral, 162 Black Spindle-shaped Figure. 162 Black Triangle, 162 Bohemia, 187 Botany, 1 Boracitoid, 201 Borax, 41, 43-47, 210 Brachy-Axis, 10 Brachy-Diagonal, 10 Brachy Diagonal Dome, 190 Brachy Diagonal Pinacoid, 200 Brachy Diagonal Prism. 190 Brachy-Dome, 12, 22, 54, 190 Brachy-Pinacoid, 3, 12, 21, 54, 200 Brachy-Pinacoidal Cleavage, 155-157 Brachy-Semi-Axis, 50 Bravais, C., 29, 167 Bromelite, 149, 154, 257 Brush and Penfield's Manual, x Calamine, 51, 57, 212 Calcite, 18, 27, 74, 76, 81, 83, 87-89, 104, 149, 150, 152, 207, 223, 231, 234, 249-252 Calcite Pyramid, 197 Cassiterite, 61, 62, 70, 73, 74, 149, 150, 152, 153, 220, 251, 252 Center of Symmetry, 19, 23-25, 55, 56, 59, 64, 67, 68, 72, 85, 91, 93, 98, 100, 121, 131, 135, 139, 141, 147, 162-166, 258-261

Center of Symmetry, how represented, 162 Centrosymmetric Class. 168. 205, 206, 258 Cerussite, 149, 150, 153, 154, 256, 257 Chabazite, 149, 150, 153, 253, 255 Chalcanthite, 12, 13, 19-21, 26, 33, 34, 44, 205 Chalcopyrite, 149, 150, 152, 153, 253 Characteristics οf Hexagonal Crystals, 76 Characteristics of Isometric Crystals, 123 Characteristics of Monoclinic Crystals, 44 Characteristics of Orthorhombic Crystals, 53, 54 Characteristics Tetragonal of Crystals, 62 Characteristics of Triclinic Crystals, 19-21 Chrome Alum, 3, 14, 26, 204 Chrysoberyl, 149, 150, 154, Class of the Dihexagonal Bipyramid, 182, 183 Class of Dihexagonal Pyramid, 182, 183 Class of the Diploid, 184, 185 Class of the Ditetragonal Bipyramid, 175, 176 Class of the Ditetragonal Pyramid, 175 Class of the Ditrigonal Bipyramid. 180 Class of the Ditrigonal Pyramid, 178-180

Class of the Dirrigonal Scale-

nohedron, 179

Class of the Gyroid, 184 Class of the Hemimorphic Dihexagonal Pyramid, 182 Class of the Hemimorphic Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 176, 177 Class of the Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 181 Class of the Hextetrahedron, 185, 186 Class of the Rhombohedron of the Third Order, 177 Class of the Tetartoid, 183, 184 Class of the Tetragonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 172, 173 Class of the Third Order Hexagonal Bipyramid, 181, 182 Class of the Third Order Hexagonal Pyramid, 180-182 Class of the Trigonal Bipyramid of the Third Order, 178 Class of the Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 178 Class of the Trigonal Trapezohedron, 177, 178 Cleavage, Cubical, 155, 159 Cleavage Dodecahedral, 155. 159 Cleavage, Hexagonal, 158 Cleavage, Isometric, 159 Cleavage, Mineral, 155-160 Cleavage, Monoclinic, 157 Cleavage, Octahedral, 155, 159 Cleavage, Orthorhombic, 157 Cleavage, Pinacoidal, 155-158 Cleavage Plate, 155 Cleavage, Prismatic, 155-158 Cleavage, Pyramidal, 155-158 Rhombohedral, 155. Cleavage,

158

Cleavage Shorthand, 156-159 ('leavage, Slaty or Rock, 160 Cleavage, Tetragonal, 157, 158 ('leavage, Triclinic, 156 Clino-Axis, 42 Clino-Diagonal, 42 Clino-Diagonal Prism, 190 Clino-Dome, 43, 44, 190, 203 Clinohedral Group, 46, 169, 170, 258 Clinohedrite, 46 Clinorhombic Octahedron, 193 Clino-Pinacoid, 8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 200, 203 Clino-Pinacoidal Cleavage, 155-157 Colby University, vi Composition Plane, 152, 247-253, 257 Compound Crystals, 25, 26 Compound Forms, Hexagonal System, 104 Compound Isometric Forms, 141, 142 Compound Minerals or Crystals, 149-154 Compound Monoclinic Forms, 46 Compound Orthorhombic Forms, 57 Compound Tetragonal Forms, 69 Contact Twins, 151-153, 247-253, 257 Cooke, J. P., xiii Corundum, 74, 76, 80, 81, 83, 104, 235 Crystal, 2, 3 Crystal, Compound, 25, 26 Crystal Models, viii, 56 Crystal, Number of Forms on, 39 Crystal, Simple, 25

Crystalline Minerals, 148 Crystallographic Axes, how represented, 161 Crystallographic Drawings, Reading of, 28-34, 46, 47 Crystallographic Nicknames. 188-202 Crystallographic Nomenclature, 187-202 Crystallographic Shorthand, 28-**34**, **46**, **47**, **57**, **70**, **75**, **109**-113 Crystallographic Symmetry, 161-166 Crystallography, 2 Crystallography, Books relating to that subject, x-xiii Crystallography, location of a point, 3-6 ('rystallography, Mathematical, ('rystallography, Methods Study, v-x, xiv-xvi Cube, 123, 126, 141, 142, 183-186, 188, 200, 204, 208, 236-248, 253, 254 Cubical Cleavage, 155, 159 Cubic Axes, 131, 139 Cuproid, 201 Cyclic Twin, 153, 252, 253 Dana, E. S., 34, 46, 74, 167 Dana, E. S., Text Book of Mineralogy, x, 167 Dana, J. D., xiii, 28, 32, 33, 34,

46, 70, 74, 112

gonal System, 74

47, 70, 112

Deltohedron, 200

Dana, Notation, 29, 32, 46,

Dana's Division of the Hexa-

Crystalline Aggregate, 149, 247

Deltoid Dodecahedron, 124, 132, 133, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200 Deltoid Icosi Tetrahedron, 201 Des Cloizeaux, A., 29 Diagonal Prism, 192 Diametral Prism. 191 Diametral Pyramid, 195 Diamond, 3, 149, 150, 153, 204 Didodecahedron, 125, 137, 138, 144, 185, 197, 201 Dihexagonal Bipyramidal Class, 182, 183 Dihexagonal Hemi Di Dodecahedron, 198 Dihexagonal Prism, 81-85, 99, 101, 105, 179, 181-183, 192 Dihexagonal Pyramid, 82, 93, 95, 101, 107, 182, 183, 197, 206 Dihexagonal Pyramidal Class, Dihexagonal Scalenohedron, 197 Dihexagonal Trapezohedron, 198 Dihexahedron of the Principal Series, 196, 197 Dihexahedron of the Second Order, 197 Dioctahedral Prism, 191 Dioctahedron, 62, 195 Diplagihedron, 198 Diplohedron, 202 Diploid, 125, 137, 138, 144, 185, 202 Diploid, Symmetry of, 51, 52, 138 Diplo-Pyritohedron, 202 Diplo-Pyritoid, 202 Diplo-Tetrahedron, 195 Directions for Studying Hexagonal Crystals, 121 Directions for Studying Isometric Crystals, 147

Directions for Studying Monoclinic Crystals, 49 Directions for Studying Orthorhombic Crystals, 59 Directions for Studying Tetragonal Crystals, 72 Directions for Studying Treclinic Crystals, 38, 39 Direct Octahedron, 194 Direct Prism, 191 Direct Pyramid, 194 Direct Tetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Direct Tetragonal Pyramid, 61, 63, 175, 176, 194 Disphene, 195 Distinction between Mineral Cleavage and Rock or Slaty Cleavage, 160 Distinction between Parting Structure and Cleavage Structure, 159, 160 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Dyakis Dodecahedrons, 137 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Hexakis Tetrahedrons, 135 Distinction between Holohedral and Hemihedral Forms, 46 Distinction between Orthorhombic and Tetragonal Sphenoids, 65, 66 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Pentagonal Dodecahedrons, 136, 137 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedrons, 133 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Tetrahedrons, 132

Distinction between the Positive Negative Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedrons, 140, 141 Distinction between the Positive and Negative Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedrons, 134 Distinction between Primary and Secondary Tetragonal Prisms, 64 Distinction between Primary and Secondary Tetragonal Pyramids, 65 Distinction between the Righthanded and Left-handed Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons, 138, 139 Distinction between Tetragonal Sphenoids and Scalenohedrons, 66 Distinction between the Tetragonal and Hexagonal Systems, 73, 74 Distinguishing Characteristics of Hexagonal Crystals, 76 Distinguishing Characteristics of the Isometric Crystals, 123 Distinguishing Characteristics of Monoclinic Crystals. 44 Distinguishing Characteristics of Orthorhombic Crystals. 53, 54 Distinguishing Characteristics of Tetragonal Crystals, 62 Distinguishing Characteristics of Triclinic Crystals, 19-21 Ditetragonal-Bipyramidal Class, 175, 176 Ditetragonal Octahedron, 195 Ditetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 98, 99, 174, 191

Ditetragonal Pyramid, 62, 63, 121, 175, 176, 195 Ditetragonal Pyramid of the First Direction, 195 Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class, 175 Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class. Symmetry of, 175 Ditetragonal Scalenohedron, 195 Ditrigonal Bipyramidal Class, 179, 180 Ditrigonal Prism, 98, 99, 105, 177, 179, 180, 192 Ditrigonal Prism of the First Order, 192 Ditrigonal Prism of the Second Order, 193 Ditrigonal Pyramid, 96. 107, 179, 180, 198 Ditrigonal Pyramidal Class, 178, 179 Ditrigonal Pyramid, Symmetry of, 96 Ditrigonal Pyramidal Tetartohedral Class, 178 Ditrigonal Scalenohedral Class, 179 Ditrigonal Trapezohedron, 199 Dodecagonal Prism. 192 Dodecahedral Axes, 131, 139 Dodecahedral Class, 183, 184 Dodecahedral Cleavage, 155, 159 Dodecahedron, 123, 126, 127, 141-144, 183-186, 200, 204, 207, 236, 239-244, 248, 254 Dodecahedron, Dyakis, 51, 125, 135, 137, 138, 144, 185, 188, 201, 202, 215, 238, 245, 246, 254, 261 Dodecahedron, Pentagonal, 24, 25, 51, 52, 125, 135-138, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200, 207, 237, 238, 244-246, 254
Dodecahedron, Rhombic, 123,

126, 127, 141-143, 183-186, 200, 204, 207, 236, 239-244, 248, 254

Dodecahedron, Tetrahedral Pentagonal, Symmetry of, 123, 141, 166, 261

Dodecahedron, Tetrahedral Pentagonal, 123, 125, 140-142, 144, 166, 183, 184, 202, 238, 239, 261

Domatic Dodecahedron, 200

Domatic Class, 169, 170

Dome, 12, 13, 21, 42-45, 50, 54

Dome, Primary, 170

Dome, Quaternary, 170

Dome, Tertiary, 170

Dome, Vertical, 43, 44

Dominant Form, 26

Drawings, Crystallographic, 28-34

Dyakis Dodecahedron, 51, 125, 135, 137, 138, 144, 185, 188, 201, 202, 215, 238, 245, 246, 254, 261

Dyakis Dodecahedral Class, 184, 185

Dyakis-Dodecahedron, Symmetry of, 51, 52, 138, 261

Edges, Rhombohedral, 86, 106
Edges, Zigzag, of the Rhombohedron and Scalenohedron, 86, 89, 90

Eight Angled Dodecahedron, 197 Eight Angled Hexahedron, 196 End Plane, 199

Epsomite, 55, 61, 216

Family Names, Change in, 188, 189

Family of Hexagonal Prisms, 191-193

Family of Hexagonal Pyramids, 196-199

Family of Monoclinic Prisms, 190

Family of Monoclinic Pyramids, 193

Family of Orthorhombic Prisms, 190, 191

Family of Orthorhombic Pyramids, 194

Family of Tetragonal Prisms, 191

Family of Tetragonal Pyramids, 194-196

Family of Triclinic Prisms, 189, 190

Family of Triclinic Pyramids, 193

Families of the Isometric Tribe, 200-202

Families of the Pinacoid Tribe, 199, 200

Families of the Prism Tribe, 189-193

Families of the Pyramid Tribe, 193-199

First Hexagonal Prism, 191

First Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, 180, 181

First Horizontal Prism, 190, 191 First Order of Hexagonal Prism, 80-85, 91, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191

First Order of Hexagonal Pyramid, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196

First Order Rhombohedron, 88, 97, 106, 177, 179, 196 First Order, Tetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 First Order, Tetragonal Pyramid, 61, 63, 175, 176, 194 Fivelings, 152, 256, 257 Fluoroid. 200 Fluorite, 27, 123, 141, 149, 150, 153, 208 Foote Mineral Company, viii Form, 22-25 Forms of the Hexagonal System, 76-80 Fourlings, 152 Frankenheim, M. L., 167 Frederick Barbarossa, 188 Fundamental Rhombohedron, 87

Gadolin, A., 161, 167 Galenoid, 200 Galenite, 3, 14, 23, 26, 27, 123, 141, 149, 150, 153, 204, 207, 253, 254 Garnet, 27, 123, 141, 207 Garnet Crystallization, 200 Garnet Dodecahedron, 200 Garnetohedron, 200 Garnetoid, 200 Geniculated Twin, 153, 252 Goslarite, 51, 57, 214, 216 Groth, P., 29, 34, 167, 173 Groth, Divisions of the Hexagonal System, 74 Groth's Notation, 29 Group, Hexagonal, Trapezohedron, 93-95, 164 Groups, Parallel, 3, 149, 150, 204, 205, 247 Group, Pyramidal Hexagonal, 91-93, 121, 164

Group, Pyramidal Tetragonal, 67-69, 163, 174, 175 Group, Rhombohedral, 85-91, 121, 164 Group, Sphenoidal Tetragonal, 65-67, 163, 173, 174 Group, Tetartohedral Rhombohedron, 96-98, 164 Trapezohedral Group. Hexagonal, 94, 164 Group, Trapezohedral Tetartohedral, 98-100, 164 Trapezohedral Tetra-Group, gonal, 69, 163 Group. Trigonal Hexagonal, 95, 96, 164 Group, Trigonal Tetartohedral, 101, 102, 164, 165 Growths, Parallel, 3, 149, 150, 204, 205, 247 Polysynthetic, Growths. 151, 153, 247 Gypsum, 3, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 26, 41, 43-47, 149, 150, 152, 203, 210, 248, 249 Gyroid, 123, 125, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 188, 202, 238, 261 Gyroidal Group, 184 Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms, 123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 202, 238, 261 Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 139, 166, 261 Gyroid Hemihedral Class, 184 Gyroids in Combination with other forms, 142

Harmotome, 149, 150, 153, 256
Harvard University, v
Haüy-Lévy-Des Cloizeaux Notation, 29

Haüynite, 149, 150, 153, 253 Hematite, 149, 150, 153, 255 Hemi Brachy Dome, 190 Hemi Di Hexagonal Prism, 192 Hemi Di Hexagonal Pyramid, 197, **198** Hemi Di Octahedron, 195 67, Hemi-Ditetragonal Prism, 191 Hemi-Ditetragonal Pyramid, 67, 68, 195, 196 Hemi Dodecahedron, 197 Hemi Dodecahedron of the First Order, 196 Hemi-Dome, 25, 45, 55, 190 Hemihedral and Holohedral Forms, Distinction between, 46 Hemihedral Class, Monoclinic, 45, 162, 169, 170, 208-211, 258 Hemihedral Di Hexahedron, 198 Hemihedral Forms, 24, 25, 45, 46, 55-57, 65-69, 85-96, 131-139 Hemihedral Forms Defined, 25 Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 24 Hemihedral Gyroidal Forms, 123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 202, 238, 261 Hemihedral Hexagonal Forms, 77, 85-96, 121, 164, 176-182, 207, 215, 223, 229-235 Hemihedral Isometric Forms, 123-125, 131-139, 141-144, 165, 166, 200, 201, 207, 215, 236-238, 242-246, 253, 254, 261 Hemihedral Monoclinic Forms. 45, 46, 161, 162, 169, 170, 258 Hemihedral Notation, 36-38

Hemihedral Oblique Forms, 124, 131-135, 141-144, 165, 185, 186, 236, 237, 242-244, 253, 254 Hemihedral Orthorhombic Form. 55, 56, 162, 163, 170, 171, 259 Hemihedral Parallel Forms. 125, 135-138, 141-144, 166, 200-202, 207, 215, 237, 238, 244-246, 254 Hemihedral Plagihedral Forms, 123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 202, 238, 261 Hemihedral Pyramidal Group, Symmetry of, 93, 164, 260 Hemihedral Rhombohedral Group, Symmetry of 52, 90, 91, 164, 259 Hemihedral Tetragonal Forms. 65-69, 163, 220, 221, 259 Hemihedral Trapezohedral Group, Symmetry of, 94, 164, 260 Hemihedral Trigonal Group, Symmetry of, 96, 164, 260 Hemi Hexagonal Scalenohedron. 198, 199 Hemi Hexakis Octahedron, 201 Hemi Icosi Tetrahedron, 201 Hemi Macro Dome, 190 Hemimorphic Class, 178, 179 Hemimorphic Class, Monoclinic, Hemimorphic Forms, 45, 46, 56, 57, 102-104 Hemimorphic Group, 182 Hemimorphic Group of the Pyramidal Hemihedral Class. Tetragonal, 172, 173, 261 Hemimorphic Group.

gonal, 175

Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, 178-182 Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, Tetragonal, 175 Hemimorphic Hemihedral Class, Tetragonal, 172, 173, 261 Hemimorphic Hexagonal Forms. 80, 102-104, 108, 109, 165 Hemimorphic Hexagonal Form, Symmetry of, 103, 104, 165, Hemimorphic Holohedral Class, Hemimorphic Holohedral Class. Tetragonal, 175 Hemimorphic Orthorhombic Forms, 56, 57, 163, 171, 259 Hemimorphic Orthorhombic Forms, Symmetry of, 56, 163, 259 Hemimorphic Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, 180, 181 Hemimorphic Rhombohedral Hemihedral Class, 178, 179 Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, 176, 177 Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, Tetragonal, 172, 173, 261 Hemimorphic Trigonal Hemihedral Class, 178, 179 Hemimorphic Trigonal Tetartohedral Class, 176, 177 Hemimorphism, 45, 46, 56 Hemi Octahedron, 45, 200 Hemi Octakis Hexahedron, 201 Hemi-Ortho-Dome, 45, 190 Hemiorthotype, 193 Hemipinacoidal Class, 167, 261 Hemi Primary Hexagonal Prism, 192

Hemi Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, 196 Hemi-Prism, 25, 55, 189 Hemi-Pyramid, 3, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44-46, 47, 55, 203 Hemi Secondary Hexagonal Prism, 192 Hemi Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid, 197 Hemi Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, 201 Hemi Tetragonal Pyramid, 194 Hemi Tetrakis Hexahedron, 200 Hemi Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, 201 Hessel, J. F. C., 167 Hexagonal and Orthorhombic Crystals, Distinction between, Hexagonal and Tetragonal Systems, Distinctions between, 73, 74 Hexagonal Axes, 8, 73, 75, 109, 203 Hexagonal Basal Pinacoid, 176-Hexagonal Bipyramidal Class, 181, 182 Hexagonal Cleavage, 158 Hexagonal Compound Forms, Hexagonal Crystals, Directions for Studying, 121 Hexagonal Crystals, distinguish-. ing Characteristics of, 76 Hexagonal Crystals, Reading Drawings of, 109-113 Hexagonal Division, 74, 121 Hexagonal Dodecahedron of

the First Order, 196

Hexagonal Dodecahedron of the Second Order, 197

Hexagonal Hemihedral, Symmetry of, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 164, 259, 260

Hexagonal Hemimorphic Class, 182

Hexagonal Hemimorphic Forms, 102-104, 108, 109

Hexagonal Hemimorphic Forms, Symmetry of, 103-104, 165, 260

Hexagonal Holohedral Symmetry, 74, 84, 85, 163, 259

Hexagonal Lateral Axes, 73 Hexagonal Nomenclature, 75

Hexagonal Parallel Growths, 3, 28, 149, 205

Hexagonal Pinacoid, 76, 176, 183 Hexagonal Planes, Rules for naming them. 104-109

Hexagonal Primary Prism, 61, 63, 80-85, 91, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191

Hexagonal Primary Pyramid, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196

Hexagonal Prism, 189, 204

Hexagonal Prism of the First Order, 80-85, 91, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191

Hexagonal Prism of the Principal Series, 191

Hexagonal Prism of the Second Order, 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192

Hexagonal Prism of the Second Series, 192

Hexagonal Prism of the Third Order, 91, 92, 105, 181, 182, 192

Hexagonal Pyramidal Class, 18, 181

Hexagonal Pyramidal Group, 91-93, 121, 164

Hexagonal Pyramidal Tetartohedral Class, 180, 181

Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Division, 196

Hexagonal Pyramid of the First Order, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196, 204

Hexagonal Pyramid of the Second Division, 197

Hexagonal Pyramid of the Second Order, 82-85, 96, 106, 179-183, 196, 197

Hexagonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 91-93, 181, 182, 198

Hexagonal Pyramidohedron of the First Normal Direction, 196

Hexagonal Pyramidohedron of the Second Normal Direction, 197

Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 88-91, 94, 97, 100, 107, 179, 197, 207, 215, 223-227, 231, 234

Hexagonal Scalenohedron, Lateral Edges, 89, 107

Hexagonal Secondary Prism, 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192

Hexagonal Secondary Pyramid, 82-85, 96, 106, 179-183, 196, 197

Hexagonal Semi-Axes, Notation for, 75

Hexagonal Shorthand or Notation, 114-120

Hexagonal System, 8, 52, 73-121, 203-207, 215, 221-235, 249-255, 254, 255, 259, 260

Hexagonal System, Divisions of, 74

Hexagonal System, Symmetry, of, 25, 74, 76, 84, 85, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 100, 102, 163-165, **259. 260** Hexagonal Tertiary Prism, 91, 92, 105, 181, 182, 192 Hexagonal Tetartohedral Forms, 96-102 Hexagonal Tetartohedral Form, Symmetry of, 100, 102, 164, 165, 260 Hexagonal Trapezohedral Class, 181 Hexagonal Trapezohedral Group, 93-95, 164 Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 93-95, 107, 121, 181, 198 Hexagonal Trigonal 95, 96, 164 Hexahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 200 Hexahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, 200 Hexahedron, Tetrakis, 123, 127, 128, 135, 136, 141-143, 184-186, 189, 200, 208, 236-238, 240, 244, 248 Hexahedron, 123, 126, 141, 142, 183-186, 188, 200, 208, 236-248, 253, 254 Hexoctahedron, 124, 130, 137, 144, 186, 188, 201, 207, 236-239, 241, 242 Hexakis Octahedron, 124, 130, 137, 144, 186, 188, 201, 207, 236-239, 241, 242 Hexakis Tetrahedral Class, 185, 186 Hexakis Tetrahedron, 124, 134, 135, 144, 186, 201, 237, 244,

261

Hextetrahedral Class, 185, 186 Hextetrahedron, 124, 134, 135, 140, 144, 186, 201, 237, 244, 261 Holohedral and Hemihedral Forms, Distinction between, 46 Holohedral Class, 182, 183 Holohedral Forms, Symmetry, of, 23, 24 Holohedral Hexagonal Class, 182, 183 Holohedral Isometric Forms. 123-131, 141-144, 165, 186, 200, 201, 236, 239-242, 247, 248, 253, 254, 261 Holohedral Isometric Forms Symmetry of, 123, 130, 131, 165, 261 Holohedral Isometric Forms in Combination, 141 Holohedral Class, Monoclinic, 45, 162, 170, 208-211, 258 Holohedral Class, Orthorhombic, 171, 172, 259 Holohedral Class, Tetragonal, 175, 176 Holohedral Class, Triclinic, 23, 162, 168, 169, 205, 206, 258 Holohedral Forms, 23, 24, 45, 46, 54-57, 63-65, 80-80, 125-131 Holohedral Group, 182, 183 Holohedral Hexagonal Form, 76, 80-85, 121, 163, 204, 206, 221-224, 226-228, 233-235 Holohedral Hexagonal Symmetry, 84, 85, 163, 259 Holohedral Monoclinic Forms, 45, 162, 170, 208-211, 258 Holohedral Orthorhombic Forms. 54, 55, 162, 171, 172, 259

Holohedral Tetragonal Forms, 63-65, 163, 216-220, 259 Horizontal Prism, 190-191 Horizontal Prism of a Rhombohedral Section, 190

Iconitetrahedron, 124, 129, 141-144, 201, 236, 237, 240-242, 244-246

Icositetrahedrons, Pentagonal, 123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 202, 238, 261

Inclined Axis, 42

Inclined-Faced Hemihedral Class, 185, 186

Inclined Hemihedral Class, 185, 186

Individual Names, 187, 188 Indices, 32-34, 75 Inorganic World, 1

Inscribed Rhombohedron, 90 Inverse Octahedron, 195

Inverse Prism, 191
Inverse Pyramid, 195

Inverse Tetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191

Inverse Tetragonal Pyramid,195 Iodyrite, 74, 76, 80, 81, 102, 104, 222

Iodyrite Type, 74, 76, 81, 102-104, 108, 121, 165, 222

Iodyrite Type, Symmetry of, 103, 165, 260

Irregular Tetrahedron, 194

Isometric and Orthorhombic Crystals, Distinction between, 51, 52

Isometric Axes, 7, 122, 126, 203 Isometric Cleavage, 159

Isometric Compound Forms, 141, 142 Isometric Crystals, Directions for Studying, 147

Isometric Crystals, Distinguishing Characteristics of, 123

Isometric Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 139, 166, 261

Isometrie, Hemihedral Forms, 123-120, 131-139, 141-144, 165, 166, 200, 201, 207, 215, 236-238, 242-246, 253, 254, 261

Isometric Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 51, 52, 123, 135, 138, 139, 165, 261

Isometric Holohedral Forms, 123-131, 141-144, 165, 186, 200, 201, 236, 239-242, 247, 248, 253, 254, 261

Isometric Holohedral Forms, Symmetry of, 23, 24, 123, 130, 131, 165

Isometric Hemihedral Oblique Forms, Symmetry of, 123, 135, 165, 261

Isometric Parallel Hemihedral Forms, 51, 52, 123, 138, 166, 261

Isometric Shorthand or Notation, 146, 147

Isometric System, 7, 122-147, 165, 166, 183-186, 189, 200-204, 207, 208, 215, 236-248, 253, 254, 261

Isometric System, Symmetry of, 23, 24, 51, 52, 123, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 165 166, 261

Isometric Tetartohedral Forms, 123, 125, 140-142, 144, 166, 183, 184, 202, 238, 239, 261 Isometric 1 etartohedral Forms,
Symmetry of, 123, 141, 166,
261

Isometric Tribe, 189, 200-202
Isometric Twins, 247, 248, 253,
254

Left-handed Positive Trigonal
Pyramid, 98-100

Left-handed Secondary Trigonal
Pyramid, 98-100

Jointing, Bock, 160 Johnson, Ben, 188

Klinorhombohedral Prism, 189 Krantz, F., viii Kraus, E. H., 167 Kuntze, Otto, viii

Lateral Angles, Rhombohedral, 86, 87 Lateral Axes, 10, 42, 60, 73 Lateral Axes Hexagonai, 73 Lateral Axes, Monoclinic, 42 Lateral Axes, Tetragonal, 60 Lateral Axes, Triclinic, 10 Lateral Edges, Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 89, 107 Lateral Edges, Rhombohedral, 86, 106 Left-handed Ditrigonal Prism, 98, 99, 193 Left-handed Hexagonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 91-93, 198 Left-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 93-95, 198 Lert-handed Negative Rhombohedron, 96-98, 198 Left-handed Negative Trigonal Pyramid, 98-100 Left-handed Pentagonal Icositetrahedron, 125, 138, 139, 184 Left-handed Positive Secondary Rhombohedron, 96, 97

Rhombohedron, 96-98, 198 Left-handed Positive Trigonal Pyramid. 98-100 Left-handed Secondary Trigonal Prism, 98, 99, 176, 192 Left-handed Sphenoid, 56 Left-handed Tetrahedral Penta-Dodecahedron, gonal 140, 141, 184 Left-handed Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, 91-93, 192 Left-handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 91-93, 198 Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 101, 102, 193 Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 199 Left-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 69, 196 Leucite Crystallization, 201 Leucitohedron, 124, 129, 141-144, 201, 236, 237, 240-242, 244-246 Leucitoid, 129, 141-144, 201 Levy, A., 29 Liebisch, T., 34, 74 Limonite, 148 Lines, broken, 161 Lines, full, 161 Linnæite, 3, 19, 23, 26, 123, 141, 204 Literature of Crystallography. Lithium Sulphate, 169 Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 188

Macro-Axis, 10

Macro-Diagonal, 10

Macro-Diagonal Pinacoid, 200

Macro-Diagonal Prism, 191 Macro-Dome, 12, 22, 54, 190, 191 Macro-Pinacoidal Cleavage. 155-157 Macro-Pinacoid, 12, 21, 54, 200, 205 Macro-Semi-Axis, 50 Magnetite, 3, 14, 23, 123, 128, 204 Mallard, E., 34 Marcasite, 149, 150, 154, 256, 257 Melanterite, 41-47, 208, 210 Mellite, 61, 70, 73, 74, 218 Method or Representing Symmetry, 161, 162 Michigan College of Mines, vi Miller, W. H., xiii, 32, 33, 34, 37, 47, 70, 74 Miller, Axes of Hexagonal System, 74 Miller-Bravais Notation, 29. 75, 103, 111 Miller Notation, 32-34, 47, 70 Milton, John, 188 Mimicry, 153, 154, 256-258 Mineral, 2, 3 Mineral Aggregate, 149, 150, 247 Mineral Chemistry, 2 Mineral Kingdom, 1 Mineralogy, 1, 2 Mineralogy, Instruction in, viii. xv Models, Crystal, vii, 56 Monoclinic Axes, 7, 40-42, 47, 203 Monoclinic Cleavage, 157 Monoclinic Clino-Dome, 43, 44, 190, 203 Monoclinic Clinohedral Forms, 46, 161, 162, 169, 170, 258

Monoclinic Clino Pinacoids, 43 Monoclinic Clino Prism, 190 Monoclinic Compound Forms, 46 Monoclinic Crystals, Directions for Studying, 49 Monoclinic Crystals. Distinguishing Characteristics of, 44 Monoclinic Crystals, Reading Drawings of, 46, 47 Monoclinic Crystals, Symmetry of, 40, 41, 44, 49, 162, 169, 258, **261** Monoclinic Domes, 43, 44, 170, 190 Monoclinic Forms, 48 Monoclinic Hemihedral Forms. 45, 46, 161, 162, 169, 170, 258 Monoclinic Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 40, 41, 162, 258 Monoclinic Hemimorphic Forms, 45, 46, 163, 169 Monoclinic Hemimorphic Forms, Symmetry of, 169, 261 Monoclinic Hemimorphism, 45, 46 Monoclinic Hemi Ortho Dome, Monoclinic Hemi Pyramid, 193, Monoclinic Holohedral Forms, 45, 162, 170, 208-211, 258 Monoclinic Holohedral Forms. Symmetry of, 40, 41, 162, 258 Monoclinic Nomenclature, 41-43 Monoclinic Notation, 46-48 Monoclinic Ortho-Domes, 44, 190

Monoclinic Ortho Pinacoids, 43,

Monoclinic

42-44,

169, 170 Monoclinic Planes, relation to the Axes, 43 Monoclinic Planes, Rules for naming, 44, 45 Monoclinic Prisms, 43, 44, 170, 190, 203 Monoclinic Pyramid, 43, 193, 203 Monoclinic Shorthand or Notation, 48 Monoclinic Symmetry, 40, 41, 44, 49, 162, 169, 258, 261 Monoclinic System, 7, 40-49, 162, 169, 170, 203, 208-211, 248, 250, 255, 258, 261 Monoclinic Vertical Dome, 190 Monoclinic Vertical Prism, 190 Moses, A. J., x, 74, 167, 173 Moses and Parsons. Elements of Mineralogy, x, 167, 173 Moses, Division of the Hexagonal System, 74 Names of Individuals, 187, 188 Natron, 8, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 41, 44, 46, 47, 203 Naumann, C. F., xiii, 29, 32, 33, 47 Naumann Notation, 29, 32, 33, 47, 70, 111, 112

Negative Ditrigonal Prism, 98,

Negative Ditrigonal Pyramid,

Negative Dyakis Dodecahedron, 51, 125, 135, 137, 138, 215

Negative Hexagonal Pyramid

of the Third Order, 91-93, 198

99, 192

95, 96, 199

Negative Forms, 36

Pinacoids,

Negative Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 89, 197 Negative Hexagonal Semi-Axes, 109, 110 Negative Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 93, 94 Negative Hexakis Tetrahedron. 124, 135, 186 Negative Left-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 193 Negative Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 199 Negative Left-Hanged Tertiary Rhombonedron, 198 Negative Left-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron, 199 Negative or Left-Handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 198 Negative or Left-Handed Hexagonal Prism, 192 Negative or Left-Handed Orthorhombic Sphenoid, 194 Negative or Left-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 196 Negative or Left-Handed Trigonal Prism, 192 Negative or Left-Handed Trigonal Pyramid, 197 Negative Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 125, 136, 137, 185, 207 Primary Negative Trigonal Prism, 101, 176, 192 Negative Primary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102 Negative Rhombohedron, 85-88, Negative Rhombohedron of the Second Order, 197 Negative Right-Handed

tiary Rhombohedron, 198

Negative Right-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 193 Negative Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 199 Negative Right-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron, 199 Negative Scalenohedron, 197 Negative Secondary Rhombohedron, 96, 97, 197 Negative Secondary Trigonal Prism, 98, 99, 176, 192 Negative Secondary Trigonal Pyramid, 98-100, 197 Negative Sphenoid, 56, 195 Negative Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 101, 102, 193 Negative Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 199 Negative Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, 91, 93, 192 Negative Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 91-93, 198 Negative Tertiary Pyramid, 195 Negative Tertiary Rhombohedron, 96-98, 198 Negative Tetragonal Scalenohedron, 195 Negative Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, 124, 132, 133, 183, 185 Negative Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 69, 196 Negative Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 125, 140, 141, 184 Negative Tetrahedron, 124. 132, 183, 185 Negative Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron, 124, 134, 183, 185 Negative Trigonal Trapezohedron, 98, 100, 199

Nephelite Type, 74, 76, 81, 103, 104, 109, 121, 165, 180, 181, 222 Nephelite Type, Symmetry of, 103, 165, 260 Nicknames in Crystallography. 188-202 Niter, 3, 51, 57, 204, 214 Nomenclature, Crystallographic 187-202 Nomenclature, Hexagonal, 75 Nomenclature, Isometric, 122, 123 Nomenclature, Monoclinic, 41-43 Nomenclature. Orthorhombic | 50, 51 Nomenclature, Tetragonal 60-62 Nomenclature, Triclinic, 10-13 Normal Class, Monoclinic, 170, 208-211, 258 Normal Group, 168, 182, 183, 205, 206, 258 Normal Group, Orthorhombic, 171, 172, 259 Normal Group. Tetragonal. 175, 176 Normal Rhombohedral Group. 179 Oblique Angled Quadralateral Prism, 190

Oblique Angled Quadralateral Prism, 190 Oblique Axis, 42 Oblique Hemihedral Class, 185, 186 Oblique Hemihedral Forms, 124, 131-135, 141-144, 165, 185, 186, 236, 237, 242-244, 253, 254

Oblique Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 123, 135, 165, 261

Oblique Hemihedral Forms in combination, 141 Oblique Rhombic Prism, 190 Obtuse Rhombohedron, 87 Octagonal Prism, 191 Octahedral Axes, 131, 135, 139 Octahedral Cleavage, 155, 159 Octahedrite, 61, 62, 70, 73, 74, 218 Octahedron, 3, 12, 13, 14, 22, 23, 42-45, 51, 54, 123, 128, 132, 141, 143, 184, 186, 188, 189, 200, 204, 207, 236, 239-242, 245-247, 253, 254 Octahedron, Distorted, 3, 26, 204. 254 Octahedron, Hexakis, 124, 130, 137, 144, 186, 188, 201, 207, 236-239, 241, 242 Octahedral Pyramidal Icosi Tetrahedron, 200 Octahedron, Tetragonal Triakis 124, 129, 141-144, 201, 236, 237, 240-242, 244-246 Octahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, 200 Octahedron, Trigonal Triakis, 124, 128, 129, 133, 134, 141-143, 188, 200, 207, 236-237, 240 Octakis Hexahedron, 201 Octants, 7 Optical Mineralogy, 2 Organic World, 1 Ortho-Axis, 42 Orthoclase, 149, 150, 152, 153, 249, 250, 255 Ortho-Diagonal, 42 Ortho-Dome, 43, 44 Ortho-Pinacoidal Cleavage, 155-157

Ortho-Pinacoid, 3, 11, 12, 15, 17, 18, 26, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 50, 51, 54, 203 Orthorhombic Axes, 7, 50, 57, 203 Orthorhombic and Hexagonal Crystals, Distinction between, 52 Orthorhombic and Isometric Crystals, Distinction between, 51, 52 Orthorhombic Brachy-Dome, 50, 51, 54, 190 Orthorhombic Brachy-Pinacoids. 50, 54 Orthorhombic Brachy Prism. 190 Orthorhombic Cleavage, 157 Orthorhombic Crystals, tions for Studying, 59 Orthorhombic Crystals, Distinguishing Characteristics of, 53, 54 Orthorhombic Crystals, Reading Drawings of, 57, 58 Orthorhombic Forms, 58 Ogdohedral Class, 176, 177 Ogdomorphous Class, 176, 177 Orthorhombic Hemihedral Forms, 55, 56, 162, 163, 170, 171, 259 Orthorhombic Hemimorphic Forms, 51, 52, 56, 57, 163, 171, 259 Orthorhombic Hemihedral Forms, Symmetry of, 55, 162, 163, 259 Orthorhombic Hemimorphic Forms, Symmetry of, 56, 163, 259 Orthorhombic Hemi Pyramid,

194

Orthorhombic, Holohedral Forms, 54, 55, 162, 171, 172, 259 Orthorhombic, Holohedral Forms, Symmetry of, 23, 51, 52, 55, 162, 259 Orthorhombic Macro-Domes, 50, 51, 54, 191 Orthorhombic Macro-Pinacoids. 50, 54 Orthorhombic Macro-Prism, 191 Orthorhombic Nomenclature, 50, 51 Orthorhombic Notation, 58 Orthorhombic Octahedron, 194 Orthorhombic Pinacoid, 50, 54, 171, 203 Orthorhombic Planes, Rules for naming, 54 Orthorhombic Prism. 50, 51, 54, Orthorhombic Pyramid, 7, 25, 51, 54, 171, 172, 194 Orthorhombic Shorthand or Notation, 58 Orthorhombic Sphenoid, 55, 56, 66, 171, 194, 215, 216 Orthorhombic Symmetry, 23. 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 162, 163, 259 Orthorhombic System, 7, 50-59, 162, 163, 170-172, 203, 204, 211-216, 247, 250, 252, 256-259 Orthorhombic Vertical Dome, 190 Orthorhombic Vertical Prism, 190 Orthotype, 194 Oscillatory Combination, 151, 247

Parallel Groups, 3, 149, 150,

204, 205, 247

Parallel Growths, 149, 150, 247 Parallel Hemihedral Class. 184, 185 Parallel Hemihedral Forms. 125, 135-138, 141-144, 166, 200-202, 207, 215, 237, 238, 244-246, 254 Parallel Hemihedral Forms in combination, 141 Parallel Hemihedral Forms Symmetry of, 51, 52, 123, 138, 166, 261 Parallel Rock Jointing, 160 Parameters, 31-33, 75 Parameters of the Secondary Hexagonal Prism and Pyramid, 83, 84 Parsons, C. L., x, 167, 173 Parting Planes, 159, 160 Parting Plane Shorthand, 159 Partings, 159, 160 Patton, H. B., vi Penetration Twins, 151-153, 253-257 Penfield, S. L., x, 167 Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 24, 25, 51, 52, 125, 135-138, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200, 207, 237, 238, 244-246, 254 Pentagonal Dodecahedron, Symmetry of, 51, 52, 138, 166, 261 Pentagonal Hemihedral Class, 184, 185 Pentagonal Icositetrahedral Class, 184 Pentagonal Icositetrahedron, 123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 184, 202, 238, 261 Pentagonal Icositetrahedrons in combination with other forms. 142

Pering and

le -metrakedross

Symmetry .f. 139, 166, 261

Pensagunal Tetrahedral Dode-

cahedron, 123, 125, 140-142,

144, 166, 183, 184, 272, 238, L.y. 161 Pedia, Class, 167, 261 Pei: n. 165-171 Pening, First, 168, 170 Petion, Primary, 168 Pedian, Second, 168, 169 Pedian, Secondary, 168, 170 Pedian, Third, 168, 170, 171 Pedian, Tertiary, 168 Pedion, Quaternary, 168 Phillipsite, 149, 150, 153, 154, 255, 258 Pinacoid, 11, 12, 13, 42, 44, 50, 54, 60, 63, 80, 104, 168-183, 155, 199, 200, 203, 205 Pinacoidal Class, 168, 169, 205, 296, 258 Pinacoidal Cleavage, 155-158 Pinacoid, Basal, 11, 21, 42, 44, 60, 63, 80, 104, 172-183, 199 Pinacoid, First, 168-171 Pinacoid, Hexagonal 76, 176-183 Pinacoid, Macro, 12, 21, 54, 200, 205 Pinacoid, Primary, 169 Pinacoid, Quaternary, 169 Pinacoid, Second, 168, 170, 171 Pinacoid, Secondary, 169, 170 Pinacoid, Tertiary, 169 Pinacoid, Third, 169-171 Pinacoid, Vertical, 11, 21, 42, 44, 199 Plagihedral Group, 184 Plagihedral Hemihedral Class. 184 Plagihedral Hemihedral Forms.

123, 125, 138, 139, 142, 144, 166, 154, 202, 238, 261 Plagiohedron, 199 Plane of Symmetry, 15-18, 23-25, 39, 40, 41, 44, 46, 49, 51-56, 59, 64, 67-69, 72, 74, 84, 90, 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 103, 121, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 161-166, 168, 169, 172, 173, 175, 203, 258-261 Planes of Symmetry, how represented, 161 Planes, relation to Axes, 43, 51, 62, 15 Planes, relation to Hexagonal Axes, 75 Planes, Rules for naming them in the Hexagonal System, 104-109 Planes, Variation of Crystal Planes. 3 Poland, 187 Polarized Light, 150 Polynomial Names, 188 Polysynthetic Twinning, 153, 247 Popular Science Monthly, viii Position Ditrigonal Prism. 98. 99, 192 Positive Ditrigonal Pyramid, 95, 96, 199 Positive Dyakis Dodecahedron, 51, 125, 135, 137, 138, 215 Positive Forms, 36 Positive Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 89, 197 Positive Hexagonal Semi-axes, 109, 110 Positive Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 93, 94

Positive Hexakis Tetrahedron, 124, 135, 186 Positive Left-Handed Tertiary Rhombohedron, 198 Positive Left-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 193 Positive Left-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 199 Positive Left-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron, 25, 76, 100, 104, 199, 207 Positive or Right-Handed Hexagonal Prism, 192 Positive or Right-Handed Orthorhombic Sphenoid, 194 Positive or Right-Handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 198 Positive or Right-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 196 Positive or Right-Handed Trigonal Prism, 192 Positive or Right-Handed Trigonal Pyramid, 197 Positive Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 125, 136, 137, 185, 207 Positive Primary Trigonal Prism, 101, 176, 192 Positive **Primary** Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102 Positive Rhombohedron, 85, 87, 88, 198 Positive Rhombohedron of the Second Order, 197 Positive Right-Handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 193 Positive Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 199 Positive Right-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron, 25, 76, 100, 104, 199, 207

Positive Right-handed Tertiary Rhombohedron, 198 Positive Scalenohedron, 197 Positive Secondary Rhombohedron, 96, 97, 197 Positive Secondary Trigonal Prism, 98, 99, 176, 192 Secondary Positive Trigonal Pyramid, 98-100, 197 Positive Sphenoid, 56, 195 Positive Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 91-93, 198 Positive Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, 91-93, 192 Positive Tertiary Pyramid, 195 Tertiary Rhombohe-Positive dron, 96-98, 198 Positive Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 101, 102, 193 Tertiary Positive Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 199 Positive Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 125, 140, 141, 184 Positive Tetrahedron, 124, 132, 183, 185 Positive Tetragonal Scalenohedron, 195 Positive Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 69, 196 Positive Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, 124, 132, 133, 183, 185 Positive Trigonal Trapezohedron, 25, 76, 98, 100, 104, 199, 207 Positive Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron, 124, 134, 183, 185 Primary and Secondary Tetragonal Prisms, Distinction be-

tween, 64

Primary and Secondary Hexagonal Prisms, Relations to each other, 82, 83 Primary and Secondary Tetragonal Pyramids, Distinction between, 65 Primary Di Trigonal Prism, 192 Primary Hexagonal Prism, 80-85, 91, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191 Primary Hexagonal Pyramid, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196 Primary Pyramid, 194, 204 Primary Rhombohedron, 26, 27, 74, 76, 81, 87, 88, 104, 204, 207 Primary Tetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Primary Tetragonal Pyramid, 61, 63, 175, 176, 194 Primary Tetragonal Pyramids, Number of, 65 Primary Trigonal Prism, 101, 105, 176, 178-180, 192 Primary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 106, 177-180, 196 Principal Rhombohedron, 87 Prism, 12, 13, 21, 22, 43, 44, 50, 54, 61, 63, 64, 67, 68, 76-83, 91-93, 98, 99, 101-106, 108, 109, 170-183, 188-193, 203 Prismatic Class, 170 Prismatic Cleavage, 155-158 Prism, Dihexagonal, 81-85, 99, 101, 105, 179, 181-183, 192 Prism, Ditetragonal, 61, 63, 98, 99, 174, 191 Prism, Ditrigonal, 98, 99, 105, 177, 179, 180, 192 Prism, Hemi Ditetragonal, 67, 191

Prism. Hexagonal of the First Order, 80-85, 90, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191 Prism, Hexagonal of the Second Order 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192 Prism, Hexagonal of the Third Order, 91, 92, 105, 181, 182, 192 Prism, Monoclinic, 43, 44, 170, 190, 203 Prism of the First Order, 191 Prism of the Second Order, 191 Prism of the Third Order, Tetragonal, 67, 68, 175, 191 Prism, Parameters of the Secondary Hexagonal, 83, 84 Prism, Primary, 170-174, 191 Prism, Primary Hexagonal, 80-85, 91, 101, 104, 177, 179-183, 191, 204 Primary, Prism, Monoclinic, 170, 190 Prism, Primary, Orthorhombic, 171 Prism, Primary, Tetragonal, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Prism, Primary Trigonal, 101, 105, 176, 178-180, 192 Prism, Quaternary, 170 Prism, Secondary Hexagonal, 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192 Prism, Secondary, Orthorhombic, 171 Prism, Secondary Trigonal, 98, 99, 105, 176-178, 192 Prism, Tertiary, 170-173, 191 Prism, Tertiary Hexagonal, 91, 92, 105, 181, 182, 192 Prism, Tertiary, Orthorhombic, 171, 172

Prism, Tertiary Tetragonal, 67. 68, 175, 191 Prism, Tertiary Trigonal, 101, 102, 106, 177, 178, 193 Prism Tribe, 189-193 Pseudo-hemimorphic Form, 46 Pseudomorphs, 148 Pyramid, 12, 13, 22, 42, 43, 45, 51, 54, 61-63, 65, 67, 68, 76-79, 81-83, 85, 88, 91-93, 95, 96, 98-103, 106-109, 121, 172-183, 188, 189, 193-199, 204 Pyramid, Dihexagonal, 82, 93, 101, 107, 182, 183, 197 Pyramid, Ditetragonal, 62, 63, 121, 175, 176, 195, 206 Pyramid, Ditrigonal, 95, 107, 179, 180, 198 Pyramid, Hemi-Ditetragonal 67. 68, 195, 196 Pyramid, Hexagonal of the First Order, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196 Pyramid, Hexagonal of the Second Order, 82-85, 96, 106, 179-183, 196, 197 Pyramid, Hexagonal of the Third Order, 91-93, 181, 182, 198 Pyramid, Hexagonal, Tertiary, 91-93, 181, 182, 198 Pyramid Octahedron, 124, 128, 129, 141-143, 200 Pyramid of the Diametral Order, 195 Pyramid of the First Order, 194 Pyramid of the First Order, Tetragonal, 61, 63, 175, 176, Pyramid of the Second Order, 195

Pyramid of the Third Order. 195 Pyramid of the Third Order. Tetragonal, 67, 68, 175, 195 Pyramid of the Unit Order, 194 Pyramid, Orthorhombic, 7, 25, 51, 54, 71, 72, 194 Pyramid, Parameters of the Secondary Hexagonal, 83, 84 Pyramid, Primary, 173, 174 Pyramid, Primary Hexagonal, 81-85, 93, 102, 106, 181-183, 188, 196 Pyramid, Primary Tetragonal, 61, 63, 175, 176, 194 Pyramid. Primary Trigonal, 101, 102, 106, 1/7-180, 196 Pyramid, Quaternary, 171 Pyramid, Secondary, 173, 174 Pyramid, Secondary Hexagonal, 82-85, 96, 106, 179-183, 196, 197 Pyramid, Secondary Tetragonal, 61, 63, 175, 176, 19a Pyramid, Secondary Trigonal, 98-100, 107, 177, 178, 197 Pyramid, Tertiary, 173 Pyramid, Tertiary Tetragonal, 67, 68, 175, 195 Pyramid. Tertiary Trigonal. 101, 102, 108, 177, 178, 199 Pyramid Tetrahedron, 124, 133, 134, 142, 144, 183, 185, 201 Pyramid Tribe, 193-200 Pyramidal Class, Orthorhombic, 171, 259 Pyramidal Class, Tetragonal, 172, 173 Pyramidal Cleavage, 155-158 Pyramidal Cube, 200 Pyramidal Dodecahedron, 201 Pyramidal Garnetohedron, 201 Pyramidal Group, 181, 182

Pyramidal Group, Tetragonal, 174. 175 Pyramidal Hemihedral Class, Tetragonal, 174, 175, 181, 182, 259 Pyramidal Hemimorphic Class. Tetragonal, 172, 173, 180, 181, 261 Pyramidal Hexagonal Group, 91-93, 121, 164, 260 Pyramidal Hexagonal, Symmetry of, 93, 164, 260 Pyramidal Tetragonal Group, 67-69, 174, 175 Pyramidal Tetragonal Group Symmetry of, 68, 69, 163 Pyramidal Tetrahedron, 201 Pyrite, 24, 25, 51, 123, 125, 135-137, 148-150, 153, 207 Pyrite Dodecahedron, 200 Pyritohedral Group, 184, 185 Pyritohedral Hemihedral Group. 184, 185 Pyritohedron, 24, 25, 51, 52, 125, 135-138, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200, 207, 237, 238, 244-246, 254 Pyritohedron. Symmetry of. 51. 52 Pyritoid, 200 Pyroxene, 41-44, 46, 47

Quadratic Octahedron, 194, 195
Quadratic Octahedron of the
First Order, 194
Quadratic Octahedron of the
First Series, 194
Quadratic Octahedron of the
Second Series, 195
Quadratic rrism, 191
Quadratic Pyramid, 195

Quadratic Tetrahedron, 194 Quartz, 3, 18, 26, 74, 76, 81, 83, 87, 100, 104, 149, 150, 153, 204-206, 233, 234, 255 Quartzoid, 196, 197 Quartzoid of the First Order, 196 Quartzoid of the Second Order, 197 Reading Drawings of Hexagonal Crystals, 109-113 Reading Drawings of Isometric Crystals, 145-157 Reading Drawings of Orthorhombic Crystals, 57, 58 Reading Drawings of Tetragonal Crystals, 69, 70 Reading Drawings of Triclinic Crystals, 30-34 Reading Drawings of Monoclinic Crystals, 46, 47 Red Angus, 188 Re-entrant Angles, 150, 256-258 Regular Four-sided Double Pyramid, 200 Regular Hexagonal Prism, 191, 192 Regular Octahedron, 200 Regular Rhombic Dodecahedron 200 Regular Tetrahedron, 200 Relation of Primary and Secondary Hexagonal Prism or Pyramid to each other, 82, 83

Replacement, 26, 27

248, 254

Rhombic Dodecahedron, 123,

Rhombic Octahedron, 194

126, 127, 141-143, 183-186,

200, 204, 207, 236, 239-244,

Rhombic Prism, 190 Rhombic Pyramid, 194 Rhombic Pyramidohedron, 194 Rhombic Sphenoid, 194 Rhombic Sphenoidohedron, 194 Rhombic Tetrahedron, 194 Rhombohedral Class, 177 Rhombohedral Cleavage, 155, 158 Rhombohedral Division, 74, 121 176-180 Rhombohedral Group, 85-91, 121, 164, 179 Rhombohedral Group, Symmetry of, 90, 91 Rhombohedral Hemihedral Class, 178, 179 Rhombohedral Hemimorphic Class, 175, 179 Rhombohedral Lateral Angles, 86, 87 Rhombohedral Lateral Edges, 86, 106 Rhombohedral Solid Angles, 86 Rhombohedral System, 74, 121, 176-180 Rhombohedral Terminal Edges, 86 Rhombohedral Tetartohedral Class, 177 Rhombohedral Tetartohedral Group, 96-98, 164 Rhombohedral Tetartohedral Group, Symmetry of, 98, 164, 260 Rhombohedral Zigzag Edges, 86, 90 Rhombohedron, 18, 26, 27, 74, 76, 81, 85-88, 104, 106-108, 177, 179, 189, 196, 204, 207, 215, 226, 229-231, 233

Rhombohedron, Acute, 87 Rhombohedron, Obtuse, 87 Rhombohedron of the First Order, 88, 97, 106, 177, 179, Rhombohedron of the Middle Edges, 90 Rhombohedron of the Principal Series, 196 Rhombohedron of the Second Order, 96-98, 107, 177, 197 Rhombohedron of the Third Order, 96-98, 108, 177, 198 Rhombohedron. Position Axes in, 88 Rhombohedron, Principal Fundamental, 87, 88 Rhombohedron, Relation of a Positive to a Negative, 87, 88 Rhombohedron, relation to the Scalenohedron, 90 Rhombohedron, Secondary, 96-98, 107, 177, 197 Rhombohedron, Subordinate, 87 Rhombohedron, Symmetry of, 52, 90, 91, 164, 259 Rhombohedron, Symmetry of the Secondary and Tertiary, 98 Rhombohedron, Tertiary, 96-98, 108, 177, 198 Rhombohedron of the Vertical Primary Zone, 196 Right-Angled Dodecahedron, 196 Right-handed Ditrigonal Prism, 98, 99, 193 Right-handed Forms, 82 Right-handed Positive Secondary Rhombohedron, 96, 97 Right-handed Positive Tertiary Rhombohedron, 96-98, 198

Russia, 187

Right-handed Positive Trigonal Pyramid, 98-100 Right-handed Negative Rhombohedron, 96-98, 198 Right-handed Negative Trigonal Pyramid, 98-100 Right-handed Secondary Trigonal Prism, 98, 99, 176, 192 Right-handed Tetragonal Trapezohedron, 69, 196 Right-hanged Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, 91-93, 192 Right-handed Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 91-93, 198 Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 101, 102, 193 Right-handed Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 199 Right-handed Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 125, 140, 141, 184 Right-handed Hexagonal Trapezohedron, 93-95, 198 Right-handed Pentagonal Icositetrahedron, 125, 138, 139, 184 Right-handed Sphenoid, 56 Right-handed Trigonal Trapezohedron, 25, 76, 98, 100, 104, 199, 207 Rock Cleavage, 100 Rules for naming Hexagonal Planes, 104-109 Rules for naming Monoclinic Planes, 44, 45 Rules for naming Orthorhombic Planes, 54 Rules for naming Isometric Planes, 142, 144 Rules for naming Tetragonal Planes, 62, 63 Rules for naming Triclinic Planes, 21, 22

Rutile, 149, 150, 152, 153, 252 Saw teeth of the Hexagonal Scalenohedron, 89, 90, 94 Scalene Triangles, 94 Scalenohedral Class, 179 Scalenohedral Class, Tetragonal, 173, 174 Scalenohedral Rhombohedral Class, 179 Scalenohedron, 189, 197, 215 Scalenohedron, Hexagonal, 88-91, 94, 97, 100, 107, 179, 197 Scalenohedron, Hexagonal Symmetry of, 52 90, 91 Scalenohedron Negative Hexagonal, 89, 197 Scalenohedron, Positive Hexagonal, 89, 197 Scalenohedron, relation to the Rhombohedron, 90 Scalenohedron Saw teeth, 89, 90 Scalenohedron, Tetragonal, 65, 66, 89, 174, 195 Scheelite, 40, 68, 70, 73, 221 Schrauf, A., 74 Schrauf, Axes of the Hexagonal System, 74 Seaman, A. E., xv Second Hemimorphic Tetartohedral Class, 178, 179 Second Hexagonal Prism, 192 Second Horizontal Prism, 190 Second Order, Hexagonal Prism, 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192 Second Order Hexagonal Pyramid, 82-85, 96, 106, 179-183, 196, 197 Second Order. · Tetragonal

Prism of, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191

Second Order, Tetragonal Pyramid of, 61, 63, 175, 176, 195 Second Order, Trigonal Prism. 98, 99, 105, 176-1/8, 192 Secondary and Primary Tetragonal Prisms, Distinction between, 64 Secondary and Primary Tetragonal Pyramids, Distinction between, 65 Secondary Di Trigonal Prism. 192, 193 Secondary Forms, 26 Secondary Hexagonal Prism, 81-85, 91, 93, 99, 101, 105, 177, 179-183, 192 Secondary Hexagonal Prism and Pyramid, Parameters of, 83, 84 Secondary Hexagonal Pyramid. 82-85, 99, 102, 106, 179-183, 196, 197 Secondary Prism, 191 Secondary Pyramid, 195 Secondary Rhombohedron, 96-98, 107, 177, 197 Secondary Rhombohedron, Symmetry of, 98 Secondary Tetragonal Prism, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Secondary Tetragonal Pyramid, 61, 63, 175, 176, 195 Secondary Tetragonal Pyramids, Number of, 65 Secondary Trigonal Prism, 98, 99, 105, 176-178, 192 Secondary Trigonal Pyramid. 98-100, 107, 177, 178, 197 Shakespeare, William, 188 Shorthand, Crystallographic, 28-34, 46, 47, 57, 70, 75, 109-113, 146, 147, 156

Similar Axes. Planes, Edges, and Angles, 13, 14 Simple Crystals, 25 Slaty Cleavage, 160 Sodalite, 149, 150, 153, 254 Sodium-Periodate Type, 104, 109, 165, 176, 177, 235 Sodium-Periodate Type, Symmetry of, 104, 165, 260 Solid Angles, Rhombohedral, 86 Sphalerite, 149, 150, 153 Sphenoid, 55, 56, 65, 66, 69, 169, 171, 172, 174, 189, 194, 195, 215, 216 Sphenoid, Orthorhombic, 55, 56, 66, 171, 194 Sphenoid, Primary, 169, 172, 174 Sphenoid, Quaternary, 169 Sphenoid, Tertiary, 169, 172 Sphenoid, Tetragonal, 65, 66, 69, 172, 174, 194, 195 Sphenoidal Class, Monoclinic, 169 Sphenoidal Hemihedral Class, 180 Sphenoidal Hemihedral Class. Tetragonal, 173, 174 Sphenoidal Tetartohedral Class, Tetragonal, 172 Sphenoidal Group, Tetragonal, 65-67, 163, 173, 174 Sphenoidal Tetragonal Group, 65-67, 163, 173, 174 Sphenoidal Tetartohedral Class, 178 Staurolite, 149, 150, 153, 256 Stibnite, 50, 51, 57, 212, 214 Straight Axis, 42 Striations on Crystals Cleavage Plates, 150, 151, 247 Subordinate Form. 26 Subordinate Rhombohedron, 87

Sugar, 41-47, 169, 209 Sulphur, 7, 25, 50, 51, 57, 203, 213, 214 Symmetry, 14-19, 23-25, 37, 39, 40, 41, 44-46, 49, 51-56, 59, 64, 67-69, 72, 74, 76, 84, 85, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102-104, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 161-166, 168, 169, 172, 173, 175, 203, 258-261 Symmetry, Axes of, 18, 19, 23-25, 44, 51-57, 59, 64, 67-69, 72, 74, 76, 84, 85, 90, 91, 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102-104, 121, 123, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 162-166, 258-261 Symmetry, Center of, 19, 23-25, 55, 56, 59, 64, 67, 68, 72, 85, 91, 93, 98, 100, 121, 131, 135, 139, 141, 147, 162-166, 258-Symmetry, Center of, how represented, 162 Symmetry, Hexagonal Holohedral, 84, 85, 163, 259 represented, Symmetry, how 161, 162 Symmetry, Number of Planes of, 15, 40 Symmetry of the Asymmetric Class, 168, 261 Symmetry of the Ditetragonal Pyramidal Class, 175 Symmetry of the Gyroidal Hemihedral Forms, 139, 166, Symmetry of Hemihedral Isometric Forms, 123, 135, 138, 165, 166, 261 Symmetry of the Iodyrite Type, 103, 165, 260

Symmetry of Isometric Crystals, 23, 24, 51, 52, 123, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 165, 166, 261 Symmetry of Isometric Holohedral Forms, 123, 130, 131, 165, 261 Symmetry of the Isometric System, 23, 24, 123, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 165, 166, 261 Symmetry of the Monoclinic System, 40, 41, 44, 49, 162, Symmetry of the Nephelite Туре, 103, 165, 260 Symmetry of Oblique Hemihedral Forms, 123, 135, 165, 261 Symmetry of the Orthorhombic Hemimorphic Forms, 56, 163, 259 Symmetry of the Orthorhombic System, 23, 51, 52, 55, 56, 59, 162, 163, 259 Symmetry of Parallel Hemihedral Forms, 51, 52, 123, 138, 166, 261 Symmetry of the Periodate Туре, 104, 165, 260 Symmetry of the Rhombohedron Group, 52, 90, 91, 164 Symmetry of the Rhombohedral Tetartohedral Group, 98, 164, Symmetry of the Tetragonal Pyramidal Group, 68, 69, 163 Symmetry of the Tetragonal Sphenoidal Group, 66, 67, 163, 173 Symmetry of the Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron,

123, 141, 166, 261

Symmetry of the Tourmaline
Type, 103, 165, 260
Symmetry of the Triclinic System, 23-25, 162, 168, 258, 261
Symmetry of the Trigonal
Hexagonal Group, 96, 164, 260
Symmetry of the Trigonal Tetartohedral Group, 102, 164, 165, 260
Symmetry of the Trigonal
Trapezohedron, 25, 100

Trapezonedron, 25, 100

Symmetry, Plane of, 15-18, 23-25, 39, 40, 41, 44, 46, 49, 51-56, 59, 64, 67-69, 72, 74, 84, 90, 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 103, 121, 130, 131, 135, 138, 139, 141, 147, 161-166, 168, 169, 172, 173, 175, 203, 258-

Symmetry Pyramidal Hexagonal Group, 93, 164, 260

261

Table I. Triclinic Forms and Notations, 35

Table II. Monoclinic Forms and Notations, 48

Table III. Orthorhombic Forms and Notations, 58

Table IV. Tetragonal Forms and Notations, 71

Table V. Hexagonal Forms and Notations, 114-120

Table VI. Isometric Forms and Notations, 146, 147

Tartaric Acid, 169

Terminal Edges, Rhombohedral, 86

Tertiary Hexagonal Prism, 91, 92, 105, 181, 182, 192

Tertiary Hexagonal Pyramid, 91-93, 107, 181, 182, 198

Tertiary Prism, 191

Tertiary Pyramid, 195

Tertiary Rhombohedron, 96-98, 108, 177, 198

Tertiary Rhombonedron Symmetry of, 98

Tertiary Tetragonal Prism, 67, 68, 175, 191

Tertiary Tetragonal Pyramid 67, 68, 175, 195

Tertiary Trigonal Prism, 101, 102, 106, 177, 178, 193

Tertiary Trigonal Pyramid, 101, 102, 108, 177, 178, 199

Tetarto Di Hexagonal Prism, 193

Tetarto Di Hexagonal Pyramid, 198

Tetartohedral Class, 183, 184
Tetartohedral Class, Tetragonal,
172

Tetartohedral Forms, 25, 96-102, 140, 141

Tetartohedral Forms, Symmetry of, 25

Tetartohedral Group, 183, 184
Tetartohedral Group, Tetragonal, 172

Tetartohedral Hexagonal Forms, 25, 77-79, 96-102, 121

Tetartohedral Isometric Forms, 123, 125, 140-142, 144, 166, 183, 184, 202, 238, 239, 261

Tetartohedral Notation, 36-38 Tetartohedral Rhombohedral Group, 96-98, 164

Tetartohedral Rhombohedral Group, Symmetry of, 96, 164, 260

Tetartohedral Trapezohedral Group, Symmetry of, 25, 100, 164, 260

Tetartohedral Trigonal Group Symmetry of, 102, 164, 165, 260 Tetarto Hexakis Octahedron, 202 Tetartoid, 125, 140-142, 144, 184, 194, 202 Tetartomorphic Class, 180, 181 Tetartomorphic Class, Tetaragonal, 172, 173 Tetragonal Axes, 7, 60, 203 Tetragonal and Hexagonal Systems. Distinctions between. 73, 74 Tetragonal Cleavage, 157, 158 Tetragonal Compound Forms. Tetragonal Crystals, Directions for Studying, 72 Tetragonal Crystals, Distinguishing Characteristics, 62 Tetragonal Crystals, Reading Drawings of, 69, 70 Tetragonal Dodecahedron, 201 Tetragonal Forms, 71 Tetragonal Hemihedral Forms. 65-69, 163, 220, 221, 259 Tetragonal Hemihedral Forms Symmetry of, 66-69, 163, 173, 174, 259, 261 Tetragonal Hemihedral Hemimorphic Forms, Symmetry of, 172, 173, 261 Tetragonal Hemihedral Pyramidal Group, Symmetry of, 68, 69, 163, 259 Tetragonal Hemihedral Sphenoidal Group, Symmetry of. 66, 67, 163, 173, 174, 259 Tetragonal Hemihedral Trapezohedral Group, Symmetry of, 69, 163, 259

Tetragonal Holohedral Forms. 63-65, 163, 216-220, 259 Tetragonal Holohedral Forms, Symmetry of 64, 74, 163, 172, 259, 261 Tetragonal Holohedral Hemimorphic Forms, Symmetry of, 175, 261 Tetragonal Icosi Tetrahedron, 201 Tetragonal Notation, 71 Tetragonal Parallel Growths, 3, 149, 205 Tetragonal Planes, Rules for naming, 62, 63 Tetragonal Primary and Secondary Prisms, Distinction between, 64 Tetragonal Primary and Secondary Pyramids, Distinction between, 65 Tetragonal Prism of the First Order, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Tetragonal Prism of the Second Order, 61, 63, 175, 176, 191 Tetragonal Prism of the Third Order, 67, 68, 175, 191 Tetragonal Pyramidal Group, 67-69, 174, 175 Tetragonal Pyramidal Group, Symmetry of, 68, 69 Tetragonal Pyramid of the First Order, 61, 63, 175, 176, 194 Tetragonal Pyramid of the Second Order, 61, 63, 175, 176, 195 Tetragonal Pyramidohedron of the First Direction, 194 Tetragonal Pyramidohedron of the Second Direction, 195

Tetragonal Pyramid of Third Order, 67, 68, 175, 195 Tetragonal Scalenohedron, 65, 66, 89, 174, 195 Tetragonal Sphenoid, 65, 66, 69, 172, 174, 194, 195 Tetragonal Shorthand or Notation, 71 Tetragonal Sphenoidal Group Symmetry of, 66, 67, 163, 173 Tetragonal System, 7, 60-72, 149, 163, 172-176, 203, 205, 206, 216-221, 224, 225, 251, 253, 259, 261 Tetragonal System, Symmetry of, 64, 67, 69, 74, 163, 172-175, 259, 261 Tetragonal Tertiary Prism, 67, 68, 175, 191 Tetragonal Tertiary Pyramid, 67, 68, 175, 195 Tetragonal Tetartohedral Forms, Symmetry of, 172, 261 Tetragonal Trapezohedral Group, 69, 163, 174 Tetragonal Trapezohedron, Symmetry of, 69, 163 Tetragonal Triakis Octahedron, 124, 129, 141-144, 201, 236, 237, 240-242, 244-246 Tetragonal Triakis Tetrahedron, 124, 132, 133, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200, 237, 244 Tetragonal Tristetrahedron, 124, 132, 133, 142, 143, 183, 185, 200, 237, 244 Tetrahedral Group, 185, 186 Tetrahedral Hemihedral Class. 185, 186 Tetrahedral Hemihedral Class, Tetragonal, 173, 174

Tetrahedron, Hexakis, 124, 134, 135, 140, 144, 186, 201, 237, 244, 261 Tetrahedral Isometric Forms. Symmetry of, 123, 141, 166, Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedral Class, 183, 184 Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, 123, 125, 140-142, 144, 166, 183, 184, 202, 238, 239, 261. Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedrons in combination with other forms, 142 Tetrahedral Pentagonal Dodecahedron, Symmetry of, 123, 141, 166, 261 Tetrahedral Trigonal Icosi Tetrahedron, 201 Tetrahedral Tetartohedral Class, 172 Tetrahedrite, 149, 150, 153, 254

Tetrahedron, 124, 132, 142, 143,

Tetrahedron, Tetragonal, Triakis, 124, 132, 133, 142, 143,

183, 185, 200, 237, 244 Tetrahedron, Trigonal Triakis,

185, 201

240, 244, 248

lege, vii

248

183, 185, 200, 236, 237, 242

124, 133, 134, 142, 144, 183,

Tetrahexahedron, 123, 127, 128,

Tetrakis Hexahedron, 123, 127.

128, 135, 136, 141-143, 184-

186, 189, 200, 208, 236-238,

The Pennsylvania State Col-

135, 136, 141-143, 184-186, 200, 208, 236-238, 240, 244,

Trigonal Pyramid, Primary, 101, 102, 106, 177-180, 196 Trigonal **Pyramid** the of Second Order, 98-100, 107, 177, 178, 195, 197 Trigonal Pyramid of the Third Order, 101, 102, 108, 177, 178, 199 Trigonal Pyramid, Secondary, 98-100, 107, 177, 178, 197 Trigonal Pyramid. Tertiary. 101, 102, 108, 177, 178, 199 Trigonal Rhombohedral Class. Trigonal Symmetry, Axis, how represented, 162 Trigonal System, 74 Trigonal Trapezohedron. 74, 76, 98, 100, 104, 108, 178, 207 Trigonal Tetartohedral Class. 177, 178 Trigonal Tetartohedral Group, 101, 102, 164, 165 Trigonal Tetartohedral Group, Symmetry of, 102, 164, 165, 260 Trigonal Trapezohedral Class, 177, 178 Trigon Trapezohedron, 199 Trigonal Triakis Octahedron, · 12±, 128, 129, 133, 134, 141-143, 188, 200, 207, 236-237, 240 Trigonal Triakis Tetrahedron. 124, 133, 134, 142, 144, 183, 185, 201, 237, 242-244, 261 Trigonal Tristetrahedron, 124, 133, 134, 142, 144, 183, 185, 201 Trigonotype Hemihedral Class, 179, 180

Trillings, 152, 256 Trinomial Names, 188 Tripyramidal Group, 181, 182 Tri-rhombohedral Group, 177 Trisoctahedron, 124, 128, 129, 133, 134, 141-143, 200 Tristetrahedron, 124, 132, 133, 142, 143, 183, 185, 201, 237, 242-244, 261 Truncation, 27 Twelve-sided Prism, 192 Twin, 149-154, 247-258 Twin, Contact, 151-153, 247-253, 257 Twin, Cyclic, 153, 252, 253 Twin. Penetration, 151-153. 253-256, 257, 258 Twinned Crystals, 150-154, 247-258 Twinning Axis, 152 Twinning Plane, 152, 247-253, 257 Twinning, Polysynthetic, 151, 153, 247 Type, Iodyrite, 74, 76, 81, 102-104, 108, 121, 165, 222 Type, Nephelite, 74, 76, 81, 103, 104, 109, 121, 165, 180, 181, 222 Type, Sodium Periodate, 103, 104, 109, 165 Type, Tourmaline, 74, 76, 103, 104, 109, 165, 178, 179, 230 Unit Prism, 191 Unit Pyramid, 194 Unsymmetrical Class, 167, 261

Vegetable Kingdom, 1

Vertical Dome, 43, 44

Vertical Axis, Monoclinic, 41

Vertical Pinacoid, 11, 21, 42, 44, 199
Vertical Prism, 189, 190
Vertical Quadrilateral Prism, 190
Vertical Rhombic Prism, 190
Vertical Semi-Axis, Orthorhombic, 50
Vertical Axis, Tetragonal, 60
Vertical Axis, Triclinic, 10
Vesuvianite, 69, 74, 225

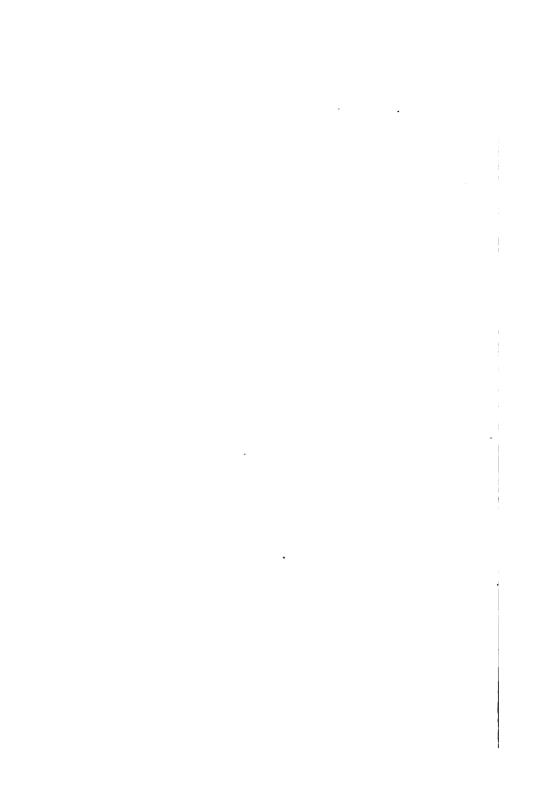
Ward's Natural Science Establishment, viii Weiss, C. S., 28, 29, 32, 33, 47, 70, 84 Weiss Notation, 29-34, 47, 70, 75, 84, 111, 132, 136
Whewell-Grassmann-Miller System, 29
Whitney, J. D., iii, 188
Witherite, 149, 154, 258
Wulfenite, 173

Zigzag Edges of the Rhombohedron, 86, 90
Zigzag Edges of the Scalenohedron, 89, 90
Zircon, 18, 26, 61, 62, 70, 73, 74, 206, 217, 219
Zirconoid, 62, 195
Zoology, 1

,

•

•		•	



• • 

## 14 DAY USE RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

## LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or on the date to which renewed.

	which renewed.  pject to immediate recall.	
		w.
MAR 7 1963	-	ER
		LD
		1959
		LD
		→ L <sub>1</sub> )
		1961
		—1 J L
		 L'D'
		<b>-1961</b>
		;3 <b>₽</b> W
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		- JUNE 17
D 21A-50m-11,'62 (D3279s10)476B	General Library University of California Berkeley	Marte frant 5 . vist o as

## YC177540

331235 ", W2

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY